
by

© Gopikishore Valluru

A thesis submitted to the School of Graduate Studies
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

Department of Chemistry
Memorial University of Newfoundland
August 2015

St. John’s Newfoundland and Labrador
Dedication

To my Mother and Father
To my wife Swathi Valluru
To my friend Kranthi Danda
To my Sisters and Parents-in-law
And to all my family members and friends
Abstract

The work described in this thesis is concerned mainly with the synthesis and characterization of bimodal calix[4]arene and calix[4]naphthalene derivatives. Their complexation properties with some Group 1, Group 2 and transition metal cation guests were studied.

Chapter 1 provides an overview of supramolecular chemistry, calixarenes and calixnaphthalenes and the methods employed herein.

In Chapter 2, the synthesis of some selected upper- and lower-rim functionalized calix[4]arene derivatives and their complexation studies are described. The lower rim of the calix[4]arene derivatives are modified with O-methyl, O-ethyl esters and crown ether moieties which selectively bind to Group 1 and 2 metal ions. Current studies on the development of a microcantilever (MCL)-based real-time device employing modified calix[4]arene-derived sensing layers are on-going in collaborative work with Dr. L.Y. Beaulieu’s group in the Department of Physics and Physical Oceanography at Memorial University.

In order to test the selectivity for different metal ions with the sensing layers needed for the different MCLs envisioned in the MCL instrument; the work described in Chapter 3 concerns the synthesis and applications of new triazole-bridged anthracene/pyrene-appended calix[4]arene derivatives. The synthetic strategy involved a “click” reaction as the key step. In the study reported herein, their complexation properties with various
metal ions were investigated by fluorescence, UV-vis and \(^1\)H-NMR spectroscopic analyses.

Chapter 4, describes the synthesis and applications towards selective metal ion recognition by a calix[4]arene-NHC (\(N\)-heterocyclic carbene) derivative. The lower rim of the calix[4]arene was functionalized with two different groups, one of which consists of a 1,3 bridged “crown-5” and the other 1,3 positions with imidazole groups. The resulting NHC enables the calix[4]arene to potentially form a stable self-assembled monolayer (SAM) on the Au surface of a microcantilever.

In Chapter 5, the synthesis of some sulfonated calix[4]naphthalene derivatives and their complexation studies are described. In another collaborative project with Prof. A. Coleman’s group at the University of Lyon, these naphthalene derivatives were shown to be capable of capping and stabilizing silver nanoparticles. Along with these properties, cyclotetrachromotropicylene ("C\(\text{TCT}\)") was characterized and shown to be capable of selectively dispersing SWNTs into water. The resulting supramolecular complexes in a collaborative project with Y. Zhao’s group at Memorial University and A. Adronov’s group at McMaster University were characterized by Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM), Raman spectroscopy and UV-Vis-NIR analysis.
Acknowledgments

I would like to extend my sincere admiration and immeasurable thanks to my supervisor, Prof. Paris E. Georghiou, for his guidance, valuable advice and encouragement during the course of my research and the writing of this thesis. I am truly grateful to you from the bottom of my heart.

I am also grateful to Dr. Shofiur Rahman for his advice, helpful discussions and guidance. My appreciation is also extended to my supervisory committee, Prof. Graham Bodwell, and Prof. Francesca Kerton, for their encouragement, proofreading, and valuable suggestions during my research work. My sincere thanks to all our collaborators, Prof. Luc Beaulieu’s group in the Department of Physics and Physical Oceanography at Memorial University, Prof. Bodwell’s group and Prof. Zhao’s group in the Department of Chemistry at Memorial University. I am also grateful to Prof. A. Coleman’s group at the University of Lyon and Prof. A. Adronov’s group at McMaster University.

I would like to thank Prof. Sunil Pansare and all other professors in the Chemistry Department. I am also grateful to Dr. Louise Dawe for X-ray crystal structure determinations and Tim Strange for training and support with fluorescence spectroscopy. My appreciation is also extended to Linda Winsor, for training and support with mass spectroscopy and Dr. Celine Schneider for training and support with NMR spectroscopy. Ms. Julie Collins and Dr. Brent Myron are also thanked for training and support with C-CART. Also thanks to people who work in the physical sciences stores.
Thanks are also due to the members of the Georghiou group, both past and present, other group members and the staff in the Chemistry Department for their support, and friendship. It has been a great joy to me to work together with you all.

Special thanks are also extended to my mother, my father, my wife, my sisters, my brothers, my In-laws and my friends (Kranthi, Nagesh, Rakesh, Ramana, Ranjith, Kiran and others). The financial support from RDC, VALE Company, school of graduate studies, and department of Chemistry at Memorial University of Newfoundland is gratefully acknowledged.
# Table of Contents

Title........................................................................................................................................... i

Dedication ..................................................................................................................................... ii

Abstract...................................................................................................................................... iii

Acknowledgments ..................................................................................................................... v

Table of Contents ...................................................................................................................... vii

List of Figures.............................................................................................................................. xv

List of Schemes............................................................................................................................ xviii

List of Tables............................................................................................................................... xxx

List of Abbreviations .................................................................................................................. xxxii

Appendix...................................................................................................................................... xxxv
Chapter 1 .............................................................................................................................................. 1

1.1 Supramolecular chemistry........................................................................................................ 1

1.2 Non-covalent interactions....................................................................................................... 4

1.2.1 Hydrogen bonding............................................................................................................. 4

1.2.2 π-interactions .................................................................................................................. 6

1.2.3 Electrostatic interactions ................................................................................................. 9

1.2.4 van der Waals interactions............................................................................................. 11

1.2.5 Hydrophobic effect ....................................................................................................... 12

1.3 Host-Guest Complexation studies .................................................................................... 12

1.3.1 Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy.................................................... 13

1.3.2 UV-visible spectroscopy.............................................................................................. 13

1.3.3 Fluorescence spectroscopy............................................................................................ 14

1.3.4 Mass spectrometry ....................................................................................................... 16

1.3.5 Single-crystal X-ray diffraction .................................................................................... 17

1.3.6 Scanning probe microscopy (SPM) ............................................................................. 17

1.4 Calixarenes .................................................................................................................................... 18

1.4.1 Nomenclature of calixarenes ..................................................................................... 19

1.4.2 Conformational properties of calixarenes ................................................................ 21
1.4.3 Examples of lower and upper rim-modified calixarenes................................. 25

1.4.3.1 Lower rim functionalized calixarenes......................................................... 25

1.4.3.2 Upper rim functionalized calixarenes......................................................... 29

1.5 Calix[4]naphthalenes......................................................................................... 33

1.5.1 Homocalixarenes........................................................................................... 37

1.5.2 Homooxacalixnaphthalenes........................................................................... 38

1.6 Outline of the thesis......................................................................................... 39

1.7 References......................................................................................................... 42

Chapter 2 ................................................................................................................. 50

2.1 Introduction......................................................................................................... 50

2.2 Self-assembled monolayers of thiols on gold surfaces...................................... 51

2.2.1 Cation sensors.............................................................................................. 53

2.2.2 Anion sensors.............................................................................................. 55

2.2.3 Biomolecule sensors..................................................................................... 58

2.2.4 Other sensors.............................................................................................. 61

2.3 Gold-coated microcantilever sensors................................................................. 63

2.4 Determination of the association constant ($K_{assoc}$) values............................. 67

2.5 Objectives of the work reported in this Chapter............................................... 69

2.6 Results and discussions.................................................................................... 70
2.6.1 Attempts at the synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 73 and 74............ 70
2.6.2 Synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 70 and 71................................. 73
2.6.3 X-ray crystallography of 70 .............................................................................. 76
2.6.4 Study of a SAMs of 70 on a Au-coated microcantilever................................. 77
   2.6.4.1 Detection of cations and their selectivity....................................................... 79
   2.6.4.2 Effect of anions .......................................................................................... 80
2.6.5 Solution-phase complexation studies of 70 and 71........................................ 82
2.6.6 Possible mechanism for thioacetate binding to gold surfaces.......................... 84
   2.7.1 X-ray crystallography of 72 ............................................................................ 89
   2.7.2 Study of a SAMs of 72 on a Au-coated microcantilever................................. 89
   2.7.3 Solution-phase complexation studies of 72..................................................... 92
      2.7.3.1 1H-NMR titration experiments of 72 with NaI.......................................... 93
      2.7.3.2 1H-NMR titration experiments of 72 with KI.......................................... 98
      2.7.3.3 1H-NMR titration experiments of 72 with RbI......................................... 102
2.8 Computational studies......................................................................................... 106
2.9 Synthesis of calix[4]arene-crown-5 derivative 90............................................... 110
2.10 Conclusions........................................................................................................ 111
2.11 Experimental section........................................................................................ 112
2.11.1 Experimental .................................................................................................................. 112
2.12 References .......................................................................................................................... 124

Chapter 3 .................................................................................................................................. 131

3.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................................... 131

3.1.1 Metal ion receptors.......................................................................................................... 132
3.1.2 Triazole bridge-based calixarene chemosensors ............................................................... 134

3.2 Objectives of the research work conducted by the author and reported in this Chapter .................................................................................................................................. 140

3.3 Results and discussion ........................................................................................................ 141

3.3.1 Synthesis of a new bimodal anthracene-appended triazole-based calix[4]arene derivative 98 .................................................................................................................................. 143
3.3.2 Characterization of bimodal calix[4]arene 98 .................................................................... 145

3.4 Complexation studies ......................................................................................................... 146

3.4.1 Complexation studies using fluorescence spectroscopy .................................................. 147

3.4.1.1 Calculation of association constants ........................................................................... 147
3.4.1.2 Fluorescence complexation studies of 98 with various metal ions .............................. 148
3.4.1.3 Job plot analysis for 98 with Hg$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{3+}$ ions ..................................................... 153
3.4.1.4 Comparison of the association constants of receptor 98 with metal ions ............ 154

3.4.2 Metal competitive experiments ....................................................................................... 156
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4.3 Complexation studies of 98 using ¹H-NMR spectroscopy</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.4 Computational studies</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.1 Synthesis of triazole-based pyrene-appended calix[4]arene 99</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2 Characterization of bimodal calix[4]arene 99</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Complexation studies with 99</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1 Complexation studies using fluorescence spectroscopy</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1.1 Comparison of the association constants of receptor 99 with metal ions</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.2 Complexation studies of 99 using ¹H-NMR spectroscopy</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7 Conclusions</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8 Experimental section</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.1 Experimental</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9 References</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter 4</strong></td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Introduction</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 N-Heterocyclic Carbenes (NHCs)</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1 N-Heterocyclic Carbenes (NHCs) on gold surfaces</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 Objectives of the work reported in this Chapter</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.5.2 Complexation studies of calix[4]naphthalenes 124, 125 and 137............................. 240

5.5.2.1 Molecular recognition studies ....................................................................................... 242

5.5.2.1.1 With nucleobases ........................................................................................................ 242

5.5.2.1.2 With amino acids ........................................................................................................ 245

5.5.3 Dispersion of SWNTs into aqueous solutions using “CTCT” or 125....................... 250

5.5.4 Complexation studies of “CTCT” or 125 with C60................................................... 256

5.6 Conclusions ............................................................................................................................ 258

5.7 Experimental section ............................................................................................................. 259

5.7.1 Experimental ...................................................................................................................... 260

5.8 References ............................................................................................................................ 263

Chapter 6 ..................................................................................................................................... 271

6.1 Summary and conclusions .................................................................................................... 271
List of Figures

**Figure 1.01** Examples of supramolecular complexes 1, 2 and 3........................................3

**Figure 1.02** Different types of hydrogen bonding geometries........................................5

**Figure 1.03** Hydrogen bond interactions between guanine and cytosine base pairs in DNA.
................................................................................................................................................6

**Figure 1.04** *Left:* Schematic representation of a cation-π interaction of K⁺ ion and benzene. *Right:* Schematic representation of the quadrupole moment of benzene. ...............7

**Figure 1.05** Neutral organic π acceptors ..............................................................................8

**Figure 1.06** (a) Two types of π-π stacking interactions: face-to-face and edge-to-face. (b) The repulsion between negatively charged π- electron clouds of aromatic rings......................9

**Figure 1.07** An example of organic cation 7a with various anions showing ion-ion interactions........................................................................................................................................10

**Figure 1.08** Ion-dipole interactions of Na⁺ in a crown ether complex.........................10

**Figure 1.09** Dipole-dipole interactions between two carbonyl groups .........................11

**Figure 1.10** The crystal structure of a typical van der Waals inclusion complex p-tert-

**Figure 1.11** Molecular orbital energy diagrams of the relative energy dispositions of the frontier orbitals of fluorophore and receptor in (a) the analyte-free state, and (b) the analyte-bound state. .................................................................................................................................15

**Figure 1.12** (a) Macrocycle 8 (b) X-ray structure of complex 8:KCl..........................17

**Figure 1.13** Cone conformer of 9 (left) and a calix krater (right).........................20

**Figure 1.14** Rims defined in calixarenes, shown here for calix[4]arene........................20
Figure 1.15 Nomenclature system used for calixarenes ................................................... 21
Figure 1.16 Four possible conformers of calix[4]arene .................................................................. 22
Figure 1.17 $^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectral patterns of the methylene groups in the calix[4]arene conformers. ........................................................................................................................................ 23
Figure 1.18 Triazole-linked quinoline appended calix[4]arene .................................................... 26
Figure 1.19 Biscalix[4]arene derivative ....................................................................................... 29
Figure 1.20 Bew and co-workers’ hybrid calix[4]arenes................................................................. 30
Figure 1.21 Hof and co-workers’ trisulfonated calix[4]arene derivatives................................. 31
Figure 1.22 Guanidinocalix[4]arene derivatives 33-36 ............................................................... 32
Figure 1.23 General-acid/base catalytic mechanism of HPNP transesterification in $N$-(4-methoxyphenyl) guanidine ............................................................................................................................... 32
Figure 1.24 Regioisomeric calix[4]naphthalene derivatives 37-39 ............................................ 33
Figure 1.25 Some examples of homocalix[4]arene and calix[4]naphthalenes. ................... 38
Figure 1.26 Homooxacalix[4]naphthalene 58 .............................................................................. 39
Figure 2.01 Representation of a self-assembled monolayer (SAM) structure ......................... 52
Figure 2.02 (A) A sensor chip configuration. (B) SPR angle shifts with respect to various concentrations of several metal ions. Solid line is the linear fit ($r^2 = 0.9928$) .................. 54
Figure 2.03 Calix[4]crown-6 derivatives 59 and 60 ...................................................................... 55
Figure 2.04 Calix[6]crown-4 derivative 61 .................................................................................. 57
Figure 2.05 A) Scheme of a receptor adsorbed at a gold electrode binding anions cooperatively. B) Scheme of the preorganization of receptor at a gold electrode........... 58
Figure 2.06 A schematic representation of the amino acid-induced aggregation of \( p \)-sulfonatocalix[4]arene thiol 62-capped gold nanoparticles .................................................60

Figure 2.07 Self-assembled monolayer of a calix[6]arene 67 on gold surface with an aniline guest ...............................................................................................................................................61

Figure 2.08 Gold-supported calix[8]arene 68 .......................................................................................................................63

Figure 2.09 Schematic representation of cantilever changes before and after the interaction between probe and target molecules shown in a) and b). The bending occurs due to the surface stress ........................................................................................................................................64

Figure 2.10 (A) Molecular structure of modified calix[4]arene 69 co-absorbed with decane-1-thiol on the gold surface of a microcantilever via the SAM technique. (B) Bending deflection response of the SAM-coated microcantilever as a function of the change in the concentration of Cs\(^+\) and K\(^+\) ions........................................................................................................................................66

Figure 2.11 PLUTO stereoview of the single-crystal X-ray structure (hydrogen atoms and minor disorder components omitted for clarity) showing calixarene 70 in a \emph{pinched} cone-conformation. .........................................................................................................................76

Figure 2.12 STM images of SAM of the bimodal calix[4]arene 70 on a gold surface.........................................................................................................................................................77

Figure 2.13 Response to different concentrations of CaCl\(_2\) (in water) for microcantilevers functionalized with the bimodal calix[4]arene 70........................................................................................................78

Figure 2.14 a) Microcantilever sensor response to aqueous solutions of CaCl\(_2\), MgCl\(_2\) and SrCl\(_2\). b) The microcantilever deflection is plotted as a function of the different cations.................................................................................................................................79
Figure 2.15 (a) Microcantilever sensor response to $10^{-6}$ M aqueous solutions of CaCl$_2$, CaBr$_2$, CaI$_2$ and Ca(NO$_3$)$_2$. (b) The response of the functionalized microcantilevers to the variation in the counterion ................................................................. 81

Figure 2.16 Sulfidization of Au(111) from thioacetic acid ........................................... 84

Figure 2.17 Scheme for two possible mechanisms (a and b) proposed to explain the S adlayer formation ........................................................................................................ 85

Figure 2.18 Possible mechanism to explain how the thioacetate binds to gold surfaces .. 85

Figure 2.19 2D NOESY spectrum for calix[4]arene 72 .................................................. 88

Figure 2.20 A single molecule of 72, represented as capped sticks, showing the cone conformation. H-atoms and minor disorder components were omitted for clarity............. 89

Figure 2.21 STM images of calix[4]arene–crown-5’ compound 72 which forms a self-assembled monolayer on the gold surface ................................................................. 90

Figure 2.22 a) Response to the different metal ions of a microcantilever sensor functionalized with calixarene–crown-5” compound 72. b) Microcantilever deflection plotted as a function of different metal ions........................................ 91

Figure 2.23a $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for SCOCH$_3$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution ................................................................. 94

Figure 2.23b $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-H of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution ................................................................. 95

Figure 2.23c $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-CH$_2$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution ................................................................. 95
**Figure 2.23d** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $t$-butyl of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with NaI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………96

**Figure 2.24** Binding constant ($K_{assoc}$) were determined by $^1$H-NMR titration experiments using the “OriginPro 6.0” program……………………………………………………………………………96

**Figure 2.25** The output from the calculation from the 1:1 $^1$H-NMR global analysis binding isotherm…………………………………………………………………………………………98

**Figure 2.26a** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$H$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with KI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution……………………………………………………………………………………100

**Figure 2.26b** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$CH_2$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with KI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………………100

**Figure 2.26c** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for -SCOCH$_3$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with KI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………………101

**Figure 2.26d** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $t$-butyl of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with KI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………………101

**Figure 2.27a** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$H$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with RbI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………………103

**Figure 2.27b** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$CH_2$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with RbI (2 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………………103

**Figure 2.27c** $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for –SCOCH$_3$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with RbI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution…………………………………………………………………………………………104
Figure 2.27d $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $t$-butyl of 72 (1.5 x $10^{-3}$ M) with RbI (2.0 x $10^{-2}$ M) solution ................................................................. 104

Figure 2.28 $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration curves for Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, SCOCH$_3$ and $t$-butyl, respectively of 72 (1.5 x $10^{-3}$ M) with RbI (2.0 x $10^{-2}$ M) solution ................... 105

Figure 2.29 The output from the calculation from the 1:1 $^1$H-NMR global analysis binding isotherm ........................................................................................................... 105

Figure 2.30 Geometry-optimized structures of: Left: Free calix-crown 72 and Right: 72:Cs$^+$ complex. Colour code: Cs$^+$ = purple, sulphur = yellow, hydrogen = white, carbon = dark grey, and oxygen atom = red ................................................................. 107

Figure 2.31 Geometry-optimized structures of: Left: 72:Rb$^+$ complex and Right: 72:K$^+$ complex. Colour code: Rb$^+$ = magenta, K$^+$ = blue, sulphur = yellow, hydrogen = white, carbon = dark grey, and oxygen atom = red ................................................................. 108

Figure 2.32 Geometry-optimized structures of: Left: 72:Na$^+$ complex and Right: 72:Li$^+$ complex. Colour code: Na$^+$ = orange, Li$^+$ = green, sulphur = yellow, hydrogen = white, carbon = dark grey, and oxygen atom = red ................................................................. 108

Figure 2.33 Structure of 72 with oxygen atoms labelled ........................................ 110

Figure 3.01 Triazole-modified calix[4]crown-5 as a novel fluorescent on-off switchable sensor ......................................................................................................................... 135

Figure 3.02 Pyrene-linked triazole-modified hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arenes 92 and 93................................................................. 137

Figure 3.03 Structure of pyrenyl-appended calix[2]triazole[2]arene 97................. 140

Figure 3.04 Structure of anthracene-appended triazole based calix[4]arene 98........ 142
Figure 3.05a Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Hg$^{2+}$ (0.18-6.8 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 350$ nm.................................149

Figure 3.05b Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F_o-F) versus 1/[Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 98 upon titration with Hg$^{2+}$. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 98 and Hg$^{2+}$. The association constants were calculated for the changes at the 393 nm, 414 nm and 438 nm wavelengths.................................................................150

Figure 3.06 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Hg$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.................................................................151

Figure 3.07a Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Fe$^{3+}$ (0.20-11 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 350$ nm.................................152

Figure 3.07b Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F_o-F) versus 1/[Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$] for 98 upon titration with Fe$^{3+}$ ion. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 98 and Fe$^{3+}$. The association constants were calculated for the changes at the 393 nm, 414 nm and 438 nm wavelengths.................................................................152

Figure 3.08 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Fe$^{3+}$, using Thordarson’s method.................................................................153

Figure 3.09 Job plot curves showing 1:1 complexation for 98 with Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$..............153

Figure 3.10 Job plot curves showing 1:1 complexation for 98 with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$..............154

Figure 3.11 Histogram showing the association constants ($K_{assoc}$) values calculated by using two different methods for the fluorescence titrations of 98 with different metal ions.................................................................154

Figure 3.12 Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with different metal ions...........156
Figure 3.13 Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with Co$^{2+}$ and Ag$^+$ metal ions...

Figure 3.14 Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with Cd$^{2+}$ and Zn$^{2+}$...

Figure 3.15 Partial $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) spectra of 98 with Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in a CD$_3$CN:CD$_2$Cl$_2$ (4:1, v/v) at 298K; *, †, O, △, and ‡ denoted the anthracene-$H$, triazole-$H$, triazole-CH$_2$-anthracene, and Ar-$H$ protons respectively...

Figure 3.16 Left: the geometry-optimized (ball-and-stick) structure of free receptor 98; right: the geometry-optimized (ball-and-stick) structure of 98:Hg$^{2+}$ complex. receptor 98...

Figure 3.17 Structures of receptors 103a/b...

Figure 3.18 Fluorescence spectrum of 99. The excitation wavelength is $\lambda_{exc} = 330$ nm...

Figure 3.19 Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of 1 molar equivalents of various metal ions. The excitation wavelength is $\lambda_{exc} = 330$ nm...

Figure 3.20 Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Zn$^{2+}$ (0.30-21 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 330$ nm...

Figure 3.21 Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F$_o$-F) versus 1/[Zn(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 99 upon titration with Zn$^{2+}$. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 99 and Zn$^{2+}$. The association constants were calculated for the changes at the 376 nm, 396 nm, 419 nm and 454 nm wavelengths...

Figure 3.22 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Zn$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method...
Figure 3.23 Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Cd\(^{2+}\) (0.30-21 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330\) nm…………………………………….170

Figure 3.24 Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F\(_{\circ}\)-F) versus 1/[Cd(ClO\(_{4}\))\(_{2}\)] for 99 upon titration with Cd\(^{2+}\). The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 99 and Cd\(^{2+}\). The individual association constants were calculated for the changes at the 376 nm, 396 nm, 419 nm and 454 nm wavelengths……………………………………………………….171

Figure 3.25 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Cd\(^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method………………………………………………………………………………172

Figure 3.26 Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Fe\(^{3+}\) (0.057-1.7 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330\) nm……………………………………………………….173

Figure 3.27 Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F\(_{\circ}\)-F) versus 1/[Fe(ClO\(_{4}\))\(_{3}\)] for 99 upon titration with Fe\(^{3+}\). The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 99 and Fe\(^{3+}\). The individual association constants were calculated for the changes at the 376 nm, 396 nm, 419 nm and 454 nm wavelengths…………………………………………………………………………173

Figure 3.28 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Fe\(^{3+}\), using Thordarson’s method………………………………………………………………………………174

Figure 3.29 Histogram showing the association constant (\(K_{\text{assoc}}\)) values for receptor 99 with different metal ions determined by the two different methods……………………175

Figure 3.30 Partial \(^1\)H-NMR (300 MHz) spectra of 99 with Cd(ClO\(_{4}\))\(_{2}\) in a CD\(_3\)CN:CD\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (4:1, v/v) at 298K; *, \(\Delta\), ◆, ♦, * and O denoted the triazole-\(H\), Ar-\(H\) protons, pyrene-\(CH_2\)-triazole, -OCH\(_2\)-triazole and AB pair of doublets respectively….178
Figure 3.31 Partial $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) spectra of 99 with Zn(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in a CD$_3$CN:CD$_2$Cl$_2$ (4:1, v/v) at 298K; *, Δ, ♦, ♤, * and O denoted the triazole-$H$, Ar-$H$ protons, pyrene-$CH_2$-triazole, -OCH$_2$-triazole and AB pair of doublets respectively….179

Figure 4.01 Schematic representation of carbenes…………………………………………….194

Figure 4.02 Schematic representation of NHC………………………………………………195

Figure 4.03 Functionalization of gold with ANHCs………………………………………..197

Figure 4.04 a) Bonding geometry of NHC on Au(III) surface. b) An STM image of SAMs of NHC on gold surface………………………………………………………………………………198

Figure 4.05 Structures of the molecules and Au(I) complexes studied by Richeter……199

Figure 4.06 Structures of targeted new calix[4]arene-NHC derivative 113………………202

Figure 4.07 Schematic representation of gold MPCs functionalized with calix[4]arenes 120a ($n = 1$) and 120b ($n = 6$),…………………………………………………………………………………207

Figure 4.08 Schematic representation of the stabilization and functionalization of AuNPs with 121b and 121c……………………………………………………………………………………………………208

Figure 5.01 The structures of $p$-sulfonatocalix[$n$]arenes 122 and 123 ($n = 4, 6$)………219

Figure 5.02 Structure of peri-tetrasulfonatotetrahydroxycalix[4]naphthalene 124………220

Figure 5.03 Structure of cyclotetrachromotropylene 125…………………………………..221

Figure 5.04 Schematic representation of the optuna-induced aggregation of $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene modified AgNPs…………………………………………………………………………………224

Figure 5.05 Schematic representation of SWNTs and MWNTs……………………………225
Figure 5.06 Schematic representation of three different types of SWNTs based on the angle of chiral vector of graphene lattice..........................................................................................................................226

Figure 5.07 Structures of SWNTs functionalized with zinc-porphyrin conjugates 134 and 135.................................................................................................................................................................230

Figure 5.08 Solution process for dispersion and release of SWNTs by mPE-13............232

Figure 5.09 Top: Molecular structure of polymer 136. Bottom: Reversible wrapping and unwrapping of SWNTs by a TTFV polymer........................................................................................................233

Figure 5.10 Structure of oxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137 .........................................236

Figure 5.11 $^1$H-NMR diffusion spectroscopic curve ($r^2 = 0.999$) based upon the analysis of the chemical shift changes for the naphthalene ring –C$_{\text{Naphth}}$H protons..................240

Figure 5.12 UV-vis spectra of the three nanoparticles. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h, red curve (–) is 124:AgNP, blue curve (–) is 137:AgNP and green curve (–) is 125:AgNP.................................................................................................................................241

Figure 5.13 UV–vis spectra of 124:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (–) with thymine; blue (–) with adenine; green (–) with cytosine; purple with guanine; yellow (–) with uracil. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h. Black (–) is 124:Ag NP in de-ionised water..................................................................................................................................................243

Figure 5.14 UV–vis spectra of 137:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (–) with thymine; blue (–) with adenine; green (–) with cytosine; purple (–) with guanine; yellow (–) with uracil. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h. Black (–) is 137:Ag NP in de-ionised water..................................................................................................................................................244
Figure 5.15 UV–vis spectra of 125:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (−) with thymine; blue (−) with adenine; green (−) with cytosine; purple (−) with guanine; yellow (−) with uracil. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h. Black (−) is 125:Ag NP in de-ionised water………………………………………………………………………………………………………244

Figure 5.16 UV–vis spectra of 124:Ag NP mixed with amino acids: red (−) with tryptophan; blue (−) with arginine; green (−) with lysine; purple (−) with alanine; yellow (−) with aspartate; fuchsia (−) with asparagine; brown (−) with phenylalanine; grey (−) with histidine. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h. Black (−) is 124:Ag NP in de-ionised water……………………………………………………………………………………………………249

Figure 5.17 UV–vis spectra of 137:Ag NP mixed with amino acids: red (−) with tryptophan; blue (−) with arginine; green (−) with lysine; purple (−) with alanine; yellow (−) with aspartate; fuchsia (−) with asparagine; brown (−) with phenylalanine; grey (−) with histidine. Left, after 1 h; right, after 24 h. Black (−) is 137:Ag NP in de-ionised water……………………………………………………………………………………………………249

Figure 5.18 UV–vis spectra of 125:Ag NP mixed with amino acids: red (−) with tryptophan; blue (−) with arginine; green (−) with lysine; purple (−) with alanine; yellow (−) with aspartate; fuchsia (−) with asparagine; brown (−) with phenylalanine; grey (−) with histidine. Left, after 1 h; right, after 24 h. Black (−) is 125:Ag NP in de-ionised water……………………………………………………………………………………………………250

Figure 5.19 Photographic image of the solutions of (A) Free 125 (B) 125 was mixed with CoMoCAT SWNTs after sonication for 30 min…………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………251
Figure 5.20 UV-Vis-NIR spectra: (A) CoMoCAT and (B) HiPCO nanotubes diffusion dispersed by 125 in aqueous solutions…………………………………………………………….252

Figure 5.21 Raman spectra comparing the SWNTs before and after being dispersed with 125 in water. (A) CoMoCAT nanotubes (B) HiPCO nanotubes. Excitation wavelength: 785 nm…………………………………………………………………………………………254

Figure 5.22 AFM image showing the supramolecular assemblies of 125 and CoMoCAT SWNT drop-cast onto mica………………………………………………………………255

Figure 5.23 Spartan'10-generated molecular modeling (MMFF) showing a putative mode of binding between 125 molecules and two SWNTs. Water molecules are not shown for simplicity……………………………………………………………………………………256

Figure 5.24 13C-NMR (75.4 MHz) spectra of 125 and complex with C60 in D2O at 298K; ‚" denoted the C-13 signal of C60……………………………………………………………258
List of Schemes

Scheme 1.01 Gutsche’s synthesis of 9-11 ................................................................. 19

Scheme 1.02 Synthetic route to 15 ........................................................................... 27

Scheme 1.03 Water-soluble calix[4]arenes ................................................................. 28


Scheme 1.05 Synthesis of calix[4]naphthalene 37 and 38 using a [3+1] condensation approach.................................................................................................................. 34

Scheme 1.06 Synthesis of calix[4]naphthalene 45a and 45b self-condensation approach.. ...................................................................................................................... 35


Scheme 1.08 Synthesis of –3,6-linked” calix[4]naphthalene 50 ........................................ 36

Scheme 1.09 Synthesis of –3,6-linked” calix[4]naphthalene 53 ........................................ 37

Scheme 2.01 Synthesis of p-sulfonatocalix[4]arene thiol ligand 62 .................................. 60

Scheme 2.02 Synthesis of calix[4]arenes 79 and 80 ....................................................... 71

Scheme 2.03 Synthesis of tetrabromocalix[4]arenes 81 and 82 ...................................... 71

Scheme 2.04 Alternative approach for tetrabromocalix[4]arenes 81 and 82 .................. 72

Scheme 2.05 Attempts to synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 73 and 74 ...... 73

Scheme 2.06 Synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 70 and 71 ....................... 74

Scheme 2.07 Attempts to synthesis of thiol-bearing calix[4]arenes 75 and 76 ............... 75

Scheme 2.08 Synthesis of calix[4]arene–crown” derivative 72 ..................................... 87
Scheme 2.09 Synthesis of calix[4]arene-crown derivative 90 ........................................ 110

Scheme 3.01 Synthesis of triazole-linked calix[4]arene 94 and its cadmium complex..139

Scheme 3.02 Synthesis of azide intermediate 101 ......................................................... 143

Scheme 3.03 Synthesis of a new bimodal calix[4]arene 98 .............................................. 144

Scheme 3.04 Synthesis of bis(azidomethyl) intermediate 105 ........................................ 163

Scheme 3.05 Synthesis of a new bimodal calix[4]arene 99 .............................................. 163

Scheme 4.01 Synthesis of first stable reported NHC ....................................................... 195

Scheme 4.02 Synthesis of NHC-protected AuNPs .......................................................... 200

Scheme 4.03 Synthesis of dibromo intermediate 115 ..................................................... 203

Scheme 4.04 Synthesis of imidazole compound 117 ....................................................... 205

Scheme 4.05 Proposed synthesis of calix[4]arene-NHC derivative 119 ......................... 206

Scheme 5.01 Synthesis of amino-functionalized SWNT 129 ........................................ 228

Scheme 5.02 Synthesis of polystyrene-functionalized SWNT 133 .................................. 229


Scheme 5.04 Synthesis of diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137 ..................... 238

Scheme 5.05 Synthesis of cyclotetrachromotropylene 125 ......................................... 239
List of Tables

Table 1.01 Classification and properties of hydrogen bonded interactions……………6

Table 2.01 Attempted conditions for conversion of thioacetate to thiol group………………….76

Table 2.02 Average $K_{assoc}$ values for representative salts…………………………………….83

Table 2.03 $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration chemical shift data for Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, SCO$CH_3$ and $\tau$-Bu of 72 (1.5 × 10$^{-3}$ M) upon the addition of NaI (0.53-22.31 eq) solution………………..97

Table 2.04 $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration chemical shift data for Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, SCO$CH_3$ and $\tau$-Bu of 72 (1.5 × 10$^{-3}$ M) upon the addition of Rbl (0.07-2.21 eq) solution………………

...........................................................................................................................................106

Table 2.05 Calculated binding energies for the receptor 72 with metal ions…………107

Table 2.06 Selected interatomic distances between $M^+$ (Cs$^+$, Rb$^+$, K$^+$, Na$^+$ and Li$^+$) and oxygen atoms of polyether fragments in the complexes 72:$M^+$ optimized at B3LYP/Def2SVP Level (distances in Å)……………………………………………………………………………………………………99

Table 3.01 Comparison of calculated binding constants for 98 with selected metal perchlorate salts in 9:1 CH$_3$CN:CHCl$_3$ using the Thordarson and Benesi-Hildebrand (B-H) methods……………………………………………………………………………………………………155

Table 3.02 Selected interatomic distances of triazole nitrogen atoms and hydrogen atoms in the complex of 98:Hg$^{2+}$ optimized at B3LYP/lanl2dz Level (Distance in Å)……160

xxx
Table 3.03  Comparison of calculated binding constants for 99 with selected metal perchlorate salts in 9:1 CH₃CN:CHCl₃ using the Thordarson and Benesi-Hildebrand (B-H) methods..............................................................176

Table 5.01  The wavelengths and intensities of the plasmon resonance band after 1 and 24 h for the three nanoparticle systems.................................................................242

Table 5.02  Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the nucleobase-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 1 h .....................................................245

Table 5.03  Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the nucleobase-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 24 h .....................................................246

Table 5.04  Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the amino acid-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 1 h .........................................................247

Table 5.05  Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the amino acid-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 24 h .........................................................248
# List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Å</td>
<td>Angstrom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AgNPs</td>
<td>Silver nanoparticles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APCI-MS</td>
<td>Atmospheric Pressure Chemical Ionization Mass Spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aq</td>
<td>Aqueous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar</td>
<td>Aromatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuNPs</td>
<td>Gold nanoparticles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>br.</td>
<td>Broad (in NMR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bu</td>
<td>Butyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t-BuLi</td>
<td>t-butyllithium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3LYP</td>
<td>Becke, 3-parameter, Lee-Yang-Parr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuI</td>
<td>Copper Iodide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Charge-transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCl₄</td>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ</td>
<td>Chemical shift in ppm down-field from tetramethylsilane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFT</td>
<td>Density functional theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>N, N-dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>Dimethyl sulfoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOMO</td>
<td>Highest occupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>Hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Coupling constant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\( K_{assoc} \)  & Association constant  
kJ & Kilojoule  
Lit. & Literature  
LUMO & Lowest unoccupied molecular orbital  
MS & Mass spectroscopy  
MMFF & Merck molecular force field  
Me & Methyl  
mp & Melting point  
min & minute(s)  
MW & Microwave  
NMR & Nuclear magnetic resonance  
NR & No reaction  
NBS & \( N \)-bromosuccinimide  
\( p \) & Para-  
Ph & Phenyl  
ppm & parts per million  
PET & Photoinduced electron transfer  
PTI & Photon Technology International  
PMT & photomultiplier tube  
PCT & Photoinduced charge transfer  
q & Quartet (in NMR)  
rt & Room temperature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAM</td>
<td>Self-assembled monolayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPR</td>
<td>Surface plasmon resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STM</td>
<td>Scanning Tunneling Microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Scanning Electron Microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Singlet (in NMR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS</td>
<td>Tetramethylsilane (in NMR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THF</td>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>Thin-layer chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Triplet (in NMR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert</td>
<td>Tertiary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV-Vis</td>
<td>UV-visible spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix

**Figure 2.34** 2D NOESY spectrum for calix[4]arene 89 .......................................................... 290

**Figure 2.35a** The asymmetric unit, represented with capped sticks, containing three chemically identical, but crystallographically independent molecules ($Z^* = 3$). H-atoms and minor disorder component omitted for clarity ................................................................. 293

**Figure 2.35b** Packed unit cell, represented with 30% displacement ellipsoids, looking down the c-axis, showing the discrete chain-like arrangement of molecules in the structure ............................................................................................................................................ 294

**Figure 2.35c** One molecule, represented with 30% displacement ellipsoids, showing the cone conformation. H-atoms and minor disorder components omitted for clarity ...... 294

**Figure 3.32** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Cd$^{2+}$ (1.1-15 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 350$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F$_o$-F) versus 1/[Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 98 upon titration with Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Cd$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Cd$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method. ......................... 306

**Figure 3.33** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Co$^{2+}$ (1.7-8.2 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 350$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F$_o$-F) versus 1/[Co(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 98 upon titration with Co(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Co$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Co$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method ................. 306
Figure 3.34 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Pb\(^{2+}\) (0.30-16 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 350\) nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(\(F_0-F\)) versus 1/[Pb(ClO\(_4\)_2]) for 98 upon titration with Pb(ClO\(_4\)_2). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Pb\(^{2+}\) ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Pb\(^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…………….307

Figure 3.35 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Zn\(^{2+}\) (0.90-36 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 350\) nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(\(F_0-F\)) versus 1/[Zn(ClO\(_4\)_2]) for 98 upon titration with Zn(ClO\(_4\)_2). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Zn\(^{2+}\) ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Zn\(^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…………….307

Figure 3.36 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Cu\(^{2+}\) (1.1-36 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 350\) nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(\(F_0-F\)) versus 1/[Cu(ClO\(_4\)_2]) for 98 upon titration with Cu(ClO\(_4\)_2). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Cu\(^{2+}\) ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Cu\(^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…………….308

Figure 3.37 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Fe\(^{2+}\) (0.80-68 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 350\) nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(\(F_0-F\)) versus 1/[Fe(ClO\(_4\)_2]) for 98 upon titration with Fe(ClO\(_4\)_2). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Fe\(^{2+}\) ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Fe\(^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…………….308

Figure 3.38 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Ni\(^{2+}\) (0.38-60 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 350\) nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand
plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Ni(ClO}_4\text{)]}_2$ for 98 upon titration with Ni(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Ni$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Ni$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method………………309

**Figure 3.39** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Mn$^{2+}$ (1.4-27 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Mn(ClO}_4\text{)]}_2$ for 99 upon titration with Mn(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Mn$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Mn$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method………………309

**Figure 3.40** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Ni$^{2+}$ (0.57-53 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Ni(ClO}_4\text{)]}_2$ for 99 upon titration with Ni(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Ni$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Ni$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method………………310

**Figure 3.41** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Pb$^{2+}$ (0.85-21 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Pb(ClO}_4\text{)]}_2$ for 99 upon titration with Pb(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Pb$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Pb$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method………………310

**Figure 3.42** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Fe$^{2+}$ (0.30-10 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Fe(ClO}_4\text{)]}_2$ for 99 upon titration with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit
showed a 1:1 complexation between \(99\) and \(\text{Fe}^{2+}\) ions. \textit{Right}: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for \(99\) with \(\text{Fe}^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…

**Figure 3.43** \textit{Left}: Fluorescence spectra of \(99\) upon addition of \(\text{Hg}^{2+}\) (0.0080-0.56 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330\) nm. \textit{Middle}: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of \(1/(F_0-F)\) versus \(1/[\text{Hg(ClO}_4]_2\) for \(99\) upon titration with \(\text{Hg(ClO}_4)\). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between \(99\) and \(\text{Hg}^{2+}\) ions. \textit{Right}: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for \(99\) with \(\text{Hg}^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…

**Figure 3.44** \textit{Left}: Fluorescence spectra of \(99\) upon addition of \(\text{Cu}^{2+}\) (0.84-11 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330\) nm. \textit{Middle}: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of \(1/(F_0-F)\) versus \(1/[\text{Cu(ClO}_4]_2\) for \(99\) upon titration with \(\text{Cu(ClO}_4)\). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between \(99\) and \(\text{Cu}^{2+}\) ions. \textit{Right}: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for \(99\) with \(\text{Cu}^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…

**Figure 3.45** \textit{Left}: Fluorescence spectra of \(99\) upon addition of \(\text{Co}^{2+}\) (0.57-40 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330\) nm. \textit{Middle}: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of \(1/(F_0-F)\) versus \(1/[\text{Co(ClO}_4]_2\) for \(99\) upon titration with \(\text{Co(ClO}_4)\). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between \(99\) and \(\text{Co}^{2+}\) ions. \textit{Right}: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for \(99\) with \(\text{Co}^{2+}\), using Thordarson’s method…

**Figure 3.46** \textit{Left}: Fluorescence spectra of \(99\) upon addition of \(\text{Ag}^{+}\) (0.71-27 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. \(\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330\) nm. \textit{Middle}: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of \(1/(F_0-F)\) versus \(1/[\text{Ag(ClO}_4)]\) for \(99\) upon titration with \(\text{Ag(ClO}_4)\). The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between \(99\) and \(\text{Ag}^{+}\) ions. \textit{Right}: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for \(99\) with \(\text{Ag}^{+}\), using Thordarson’s method…
Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Supramolecular chemistry

In 1978 J.-M. Lehn introduced the term “Supramolecular Chemistry” with the statement: “Just as there is a field of molecular chemistry based on the covalent bond, there is a field of supramolecular chemistry, the chemistry of molecular assemblies and of the intermolecular bond. Supramolecular chemistry is chemistry ‘beyond the molecule’, the science of non-covalent, intermolecular interactions”.¹ Traditional or “classical” chemistry is concerned with ionic and also covalent bonds, whereas supramolecular chemistry examines the reversible and weaker noncovalent interactions between molecules.¹ The forces responsible for these interactions include hydrogen bonding, van der Waals forces, metal coordination, π-π interactions, hydrophobic effects and electrostatic forces. The concepts that have been demonstrated by supramolecular chemistry studies include molecular recognition, molecular self-assembly, host-guest chemistry and mechanically-interlocked molecular architectures.² A major driving force for studying supramolecular chemistry is to mimic biological systems.³

A brief historical note on supramolecular chemistry follows. In 1891, A. Villiers first described “cellulose”, which today is known as cyclodextrin.⁴ Later, F. Schardinger identified the three naturally-occurring α-, β-, and γ-cyclodextrins. In 1893, Alfred Werner (Nobel Prize in Chemistry, 1913) was the first to propose the structure of coordination compounds containing complex ions.⁵ In biological systems there are
different types of receptors which can selectively supramolecularly bind to a specific molecule or ionic species. Such processes are called “molecular recognition”. In 1894 Emil Fischer proposed the “Lock and Key” principle to explain enzyme-substrate interactions. In such interactions binding must be selective and this requires size and shape complementarity. The concept of receptors was introduced by Paul Ehrlich who stated that molecules do not react if they are not bound (“Corpora non agunt nisi fixata”). Wolf and co-workers introduced the term “Übermolekule” i.e. “supermolecules” (e.g. carboxylic acid gas phase dimers) in 1937. In the early twentieth century studies on noncovalent bonds increased gradually and the use of these principles led to an increasing understanding of protein structures and biological processes. Eventually, chemists were able to take these concepts and apply them to synthetic systems. A breakthrough came in 1967 when the first synthetic molecular receptor dibenzo[18]crown-6 (1) (Figure 1.01) was synthesized by C. J. Pedersen. He found that the macrocyclic ether formed a complex with potassium ion and called the macrocycle a crown ether. In 1969 J.-M. Lehn and co-workers reported a different and new class of crown ether receptors which they called “cryptands”, e.g. the cryptand:K$^+$ complex 2 also referred to as a cryptate” (Figure 1.01). These types of 3-D receptors are more selective than the analogous crown ethers. D. J. Cram synthesized a third class of macrocycle, which he called “spherands” (Figure 1.01) and which have rigid structures and specific binding sites. In 1987 the Nobel Prize for chemistry was awarded to Pedersen, Cram and Lehn “for their development and use of molecules with structure-specific interactions of high selectivity”.

[321x53]2

[108x691]3

[469x664]4

[497x669]5

[108x636]6

[108x636]7

[108x636]8

[433x664]9

[214x664]10

[214x664]11

[214x664]12

[214x664]13

[214x664]14

[214x664]15

[214x664]16

[214x664]17

[214x664]18

[214x664]19

[214x664]20

[214x664]21

[214x664]22

[214x664]23

[214x664]24

[214x664]25

[214x664]26

[214x664]27

[214x664]28

[214x664]29

[214x664]30

[214x664]31

[214x664]32

[214x664]33

[214x664]34

[214x664]35

[214x664]36

[214x664]37

[214x664]38

[214x664]39

[214x664]40

[214x664]41

[214x664]42

[214x664]43

[214x664]44

[214x664]45

[214x664]46

[214x664]47

[214x664]48

[214x664]49

[214x664]50

[214x664]51

[214x664]52

[214x664]53

[214x664]54

[214x664]55

[214x664]56

[214x664]57

[214x664]58

[214x664]59

[214x664]60

[214x664]61

[214x664]62

[214x664]63

[214x664]64

[214x664]65

[214x664]66

[214x664]67

[214x664]68

[214x664]69

[214x664]70

[214x664]71

[214x664]72

[214x664]73

[214x664]74

[214x664]75

[214x664]76

[214x664]77

[214x664]78

[214x664]79

[214x664]80

[214x664]81

[214x664]82

[214x664]83

[214x664]84

[214x664]85

[214x664]86

[214x664]87

[214x664]88

[214x664]89

[214x664]90

[214x664]91

[214x664]92

[214x664]93

[214x664]94

[214x664]95

[214x664]96

[214x664]97

[214x664]98

[214x664]99

[214x664]100
In general, intermolecular forces are weaker than covalent bonds. Therefore supramolecular species are thermodynamically less stable and kinetically more labile. In a supramolecular species a host molecule binds with a guest molecule to form a “host-guest complex” or “supramolecular complex”\textsuperscript{1}. In most cases, the host molecule is a large molecule such as an enzyme or macrocyclic compound having a specific cavity that possesses binding sites which can be Lewis base donor atoms, hydrogen bond donors or Lewis acid donor atoms. On the other hand, the guest species is either a cation, an anion or a neutral molecule and these guest species can be hydrogen bond acceptors, halide anions, and Lewis acidic metal cations or molecules.

![Diagram of supramolecular complexes](image)

**Figure 1.01** Examples of supramolecular complexes 1, 2 and 3.

Since the initial discoveries, supramolecular chemistry has become more sophisticated; for example, J. Fraser Stoddart demonstrated that weak intermolecular forces (e.g. hydrogen bonding and $\pi-\pi$ interactions) could be used in the synthesis of catenanes and rotaxanes.\textsuperscript{12} C. David Gutsche developed a new strategy for the synthesis
of artificial receptors by using calix[n]arenes. Fullerenes,\textsuperscript{13} dendrimers and nanoparticles are now heavily involved in supramolecular chemistry, which indicates that the emerging science of nanotechnology has also had a strong influence on the field.\textsuperscript{1,13}

1.2 Non-covalent interactions

Non-covalent interactions play very important roles in holding supramolecular systems together. The term non-covalent can include a wide range of repulsive and attractive forces. As described earlier the different types of non-covalent interactions involved in host-guest chemistry include hydrogen bonding, \(\pi-\pi\) interactions, electrostatic forces, van der Waals forces and hydrophobic effects.\textsuperscript{1} A more detailed description of these interactions is presented below.

1.2.1 Hydrogen bonding

Hydrogen bonding is one of the most important types of non-covalent interactions in supramolecular chemistry. Hydrogen bonding can be defined as the intermolecular attraction between the hydrogen atom attached to an electronegative atom or electron withdrawing group (e.g. H-F, H-O and H-N) and a neighbouring dipole on an adjacent molecule (electronegative atoms like F, O, N). A hydrogen bond can be represented as \(\text{D-H}^\ldots\text{A}\) with \(\text{D}\) and \(\text{A}\) representing the hydrogen bond donor and acceptor, respectively. The strength of a hydrogen bond has been reported to depend upon the \(\text{D-H}^\ldots\text{A}\) bond angle and also on the distance between \(\text{A}\) and \(\text{H}\). The different types of hydrogen bonding geometries are defined by the angle of interactions as shown in Figure 1.02. Type (a) shows linear geometry with a bond angle of 180°, and Type (b) shows a nearly linear
geometry. Types (c), (d), (e) and (f) are called donating bifurcated, bifurcated, accepting bifurcated and three center bifurcated, respectively.\textsuperscript{13}

\textbf{Figure 1.02} Different types of hydrogen bonding geometries.\textsuperscript{13}

The common classification of hydrogen bonds based on their strengths and as well as properties are listed in Table 1.01.

Some molecules having many hydrogen bond donor and acceptor groups hold the components together, leading to an increase in the stability of the structure. The best example of hydrogen bonding is shown in the double helix of DNA. Multiple hydrogen bonding interactions between guanine and cytosine base pairs in DNA for example are shown in Figure 1.03.\textsuperscript{13}
Table 1.01 Classification and properties of hydrogen bonded interactions.\textsuperscript{13a}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interaction (D--H^\cdots A)</th>
<th>Strong Mainly Covalent</th>
<th>Moderate, Mainly Electrostatic</th>
<th>Weak, Electrostatic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bond energy (kJ mol(^{-1}))</td>
<td>60-120</td>
<td>16-60</td>
<td>&lt; 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond lengths: (H--A)</td>
<td>1.2-1.5</td>
<td>1.5-2.2</td>
<td>2.2-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond lengths: (D--A)</td>
<td>2.2-2.5</td>
<td>2.5-3.2</td>
<td>3.2-4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond angle</td>
<td>175-180°</td>
<td>130-180°</td>
<td>90-150°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>HF complexes, Proton sponge</td>
<td>Acids, Biological molecules, Alcohols</td>
<td>C-H hydrogen bonds, O-H-π bonds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Figure 1.03} Hydrogen bond interactions between guanine and cytosine base pairs in DNA.

\textbf{1.2.2 \(\pi\)-Interactions}

\(\pi\)-Interactions occur between delocalized electrons, or double bonds, with aromatic rings or cations (alkaline and alkaline earth metals). \(\pi\)-Interactions can be divided into the following three types:
a. Cation-π interactions

The interaction of Group 1 and 2 cations with carbon-carbon double bonds is a strong non-covalent interaction which plays an important role in biological systems. Cation-π interactions are strong forces between a cation and the π-face of an aromatic structure. In this regard polarizability, induced dipoles, electrostatic forces and charge transfer all play an important role.\textsuperscript{14} A schematic representation of a typical cation-π interaction of K\textsuperscript{+} ion and benzene is shown in Figure 1.04.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure1.04.png}
\caption{Left: Schematic representation of a cation-π interaction of K\textsuperscript{+} ion and benzene. Right: Schematic representation of the quadrupole moment of benzene.}
\end{figure}

b. Anion-π interactions

Although cation-π interactions have been reported for many years, anion-π interactions have only most recently attracted attention.\textsuperscript{15} Such interactions occur between electron-deficient arenes and e.g. halide anions in which the negatively charged species is attracted to the centre of the electron-deficient aromatic ring. Based on theoretical calculations the strength of anion-π interactions typically ranges from 10 to 20 kcal mol\textsuperscript{-1}. Kochi’s group\textsuperscript{15b} reported that halides (Cl\textsuperscript{-}, Br\textsuperscript{-}, I\textsuperscript{-}) form stable charge-transfer complexes with different electron-deficient aromatic compounds such as 4-6 (Figure 1.05).
c. π-π Interactions

The interactions which exist between two aromatic rings are known as π-π interactions, and are also called π-π stacking interactions. These types of interactions occur between two aromatic rings and induced dipoles and dispersion contributions play an important role in the stabilizing effect of these π-π interactions. There are two types of π-π interactions: face-to-face and edge-to-face (Figure 1.06). The face-to-face interaction is due to the attraction of the negatively-charged π-electron cloud of one aromatic ring with the positive corner of another aromatic ring. The arrangement of face-to-face orientation is due to the electrostatic repulsions existing between the two negatively charged π-systems which would disfavor a "sandwich"-type of arrangement (Figure 1.06b). The layered-structure of graphite is the best example of this type of interaction.

Edge-to-face interactions exist between the electron-deficient edge of one aromatic ring with the negatively-charged π-electron cloud of the other aromatic ring. This type of interaction is responsible for the characteristic herringbone packing in the crystal structures of a range of small aromatic hydrocarbons including benzene.
Figure 1.06 (a) Two types of \(\pi-\pi\) stacking interactions: face-to-face and edge-to-face. (b) The repulsion between negatively charged \(\pi\)-electron clouds of aromatic rings.

1.2.3 Electrostatic interactions

Electrostatic interactions play an important role in supramolecular and natural systems. In general, these interactions are due to the Coulombic interaction between two opposite charges.\(^{13a}\) Three different types of electrostatic interactions are discussed below.

a. Ion-ion Interactions

Ion-ion interactions are electrostatic interactions between oppositely-charged ions and are comparable in strength to covalent bonds (bond energy = 100-350 kJ mol\(^{-1}\)). A typical example of an ion-ion interaction is shown by solid NaCl. Another example showing ion-ion interactions is the salt formation of an organic cation (2,4,6-tris[1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane-N-methyl]mesitylene) with the various anions such as Cl\(^-\), Br\(^-\), PF\(_6\)^\(^-\), and [Fe(CN)\(_6\)]\(^3-\) (Figure 1.07).\(^{17}\)
Figure 1.07 An example of organic cation 7a with various anions showing ion-ion interactions.

b. Ion-Dipole Interactions

These interactions are the bonding of ions to polar molecules containing an oxygen or a nitrogen atom. The bond energy of these types of interactions ranges from 50-200 kJ mol\(^{-1}\). The interactions are observed both in solution and in the solid state. The complexation of Na\(^+\) with [15]crown-5 occurs because of ion-dipole interactions (Figure 1.08).\(^{13a}\)

Figure 1.08 Ion-dipole interactions of Na\(^+\) with a crown ether.

c. Dipole-Dipole Interactions

These interactions are those which exist between polar molecules, or groups, which have permanent dipoles. The alignment of one dipole with another can occur giving rise
to significant interactions due to the matching of a single pair of poles on adjacent molecules (Type I) or opposing alignment of one dipole with other (Type II). The bond energies of these types of interactions range from 5-50 kJ mol\(^{-1}\). Dipole-dipole interactions between carbonyl groups are shown in Figure 1.09.\(^{13a}\)

\[\text{Figure 1.09 Dipole-dipole interactions between two carbonyl groups.}\]

### 1.2.4 van der Waals Interactions

In 1873 it was discovered that gases show less pressure than expected, due to the induced dipole and instantaneous dipole interaction between molecules which, today are known as van der Waals forces.\(^{13}\) These forces are weak non-covalent interactions having bond energies which range from 0-5 kJ mol\(^{-1}\). This type of interaction arises not only from permanent dipoles but also from the polarization of the electron cloud of the molecules. van der Waals forces can be classified into three different types: (a) induced dipole; (b) instantaneous dipole; and (c) permanent dipole interactions. An example of a van der Waals inclusion complex is shown by the supramolecular inclusion of toluene in the molecular cavity of \(p\)-tert-butylcalix[4]arene\(^{18}\) (Figure 1.10). This complex shows methyl C–H...π interactions between the toluene and the \(t\)-butyl calix[4]arene.
1.2.5 Hydrophobic effect

The hydrophobic effect can be defined as the aggregation of non-polar substances in aqueous solutions. These effects are important in supramolecular chemistry and also in biology. The hydrophobic effect can be observed in the binding of a host molecule like cyclodextrin with guest molecules in aqueous solutions.

1.3 Host-guest complexation studies

The determination of host-guest complexation may involve several analytical techniques such as nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR), fluorescence spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, UV-vis, scanning probe microscopy (SPM), single crystal X-ray diffraction, atomic force microscopy (AFM) and electrochemical techniques. The most commonly used techniques are NMR, UV-vis and fluorescence spectroscopy. These techniques can provide information about the stoichiometry of the

**Figure 1.10** The crystal structure of a van der Waals inclusion complex, $p$-tert-butylcalix[4]arene-toluene.
host-guest complexation, the host-guest binding location and are also used to determine
the binding or association constants. Some of these techniques are described below.

1.3.1 **Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy**

NMR spectroscopy is one of the most useful techniques for detecting and measuring
supramolecular host-guest complexation. This method is used to detect the chemical shift
changes ($\Delta \delta$ ppm) which occur due to the changes in the respective protons’ environment
that shield or deshield the host and the guest. This provides useful information about the
location of the interaction between a host and its guest. The observed chemical shift
changes potentially can permit the binding constants between the host and guest to be
determined. The variation of chemical shift changes of the host and guest protons are
affected by the rapid exchange occurring between host and guest with respect to the NMR
time-scale ($\delta v$). The NMR time scale is dependent on the spectrometer frequency and
also on the nucleus being considered ($^1H$, $^{13}C$ and so on). This technique however has
some limitations, such as low sensitivity, as compared to fluorescence spectroscopy; also,
it requires relatively high concentrations of the host molecules and is also limited by the
solubility of the host and guest molecules in the NMR solvents. 20

1.3.2 **UV-visible spectroscopy**

The sensitivity of UV-vis spectroscopy is higher than that of NMR for the detection
of supramolecular host-guest complexation. This technique can be used to measure the
binding constants with low concentrations of the host molecules ($10^{-5}$ to $10^{-6}$ M). The
limitation of UV-vis spectroscopy however, is that it does not provide much information about the binding location of the host molecules.\textsuperscript{20}

1.3.3 Fluorescence spectroscopy

Fluorescence spectroscopy is one of the most widely used techniques for the detection of host-guest complexation, and can be used with concentrations of host molecules in the $10^{-5}$ to $10^{-6}$ M range.\textsuperscript{21} A fluorescent chemosensor for ions generally includes two components such as an ion recognition unit (ionophore) and a fluorogenic unit (fluorophore). These units can be independent species or can be covalently linked by a suitable spacer in a molecule. When the analytes bind to the ion recognition unit, changes occur in the optical properties of the chemosensor. Fluorophores are optically active molecules and have applications in self-assembled chemosensors,\textsuperscript{22a} in supramolecular chemistry,\textsuperscript{22b} and in fluorescent and photochromic chemosensors.\textsuperscript{22c} The response of a fluorophore to substrate binding is controlled by the following mechanisms:

a. Photoinduced electron transfer (PET):

Photoinduced electron transfer (PET) is the most accepted mechanism for the behavior of a class of “turn-on” fluorescent chemosensors.\textsuperscript{23} Host molecules have both fluorophore and ionophore (receptor) units, which are connected by spacer. In the absence of analyte ("off" state), the HOMO of the receptor lies higher in energy than that of the fluorophore HOMO and can transfer an electron to the fluorophore and thus quench fluorescence. Binding of the sensors to a particular type of analyte lowers the receptor's HOMO to below that of the fluorophore HOMO in the "on" state (Figure 1.11),
which prevents the electron transfer and fluorescence is revived.\textsuperscript{24a} The molecular orbital energy diagram which illustrates PET between the fluorophore and receptor is shown in Figure 1.11. The direction of electron transfer in the excited state is determined by the reduction and oxidation potential of the excited and ground states. A wide variety of PET sensors have been reported with desirable properties such as selectivity for an analyte, and with functional groups added to the sensor which can affect the intensity of the fluorescence.\textsuperscript{24b}

![Molecular orbital energy diagrams](image)

**Figure 1.11** Molecular orbital energy diagrams of the relative energy dispositions of the frontier orbitals of fluorophore and receptor in (a) the analyte-free state, and (b) the analyte-bound state.\textsuperscript{24a}

### b. Photoinduced charge transfer (PCT):

Photoinduced charge transfer (PCT) is also called "intramolecular charge transfer" (ICT), and plays an important role in the photophysics of donor-acceptor π-conjugated (D-π-A) compounds. The PCT may occur over long distances and is associated with major dipole moment changes in fluorophores which contain both electron-withdrawing and electron-donating groups. The photophysical properties of the fluorophore can be
affected by the nature of the substituents on the receptors, which cause changes in the fluorescence emission.\textsuperscript{25}

c. Excimer formation:

When aromatic rings are involved in weak interactions such as $\pi$-$\pi$ stacking, the electronic excitation of one of the aromatic rings may result in an interaction with a neighboring aromatic ring.\textsuperscript{21} This forms what is termed as an excited dimer, or "excimer". The IUPAC Gold Book defines an excimer as "an electronically excited dimer", and is non-bonding in the ground state.\textsuperscript{26a} In general, an excimer is a complex formed by the interaction of an excited fluorophore with another fluorophore that is in its ground state. Pyrenes (Py) are one of the most important fluorogenic units due to their efficient excimer formation and emission.\textsuperscript{26b}

1.3.4 Mass spectrometry

Mass spectrometry is a reliable technique for the analysis of non-covalent complexes. This technique gives information about the mass of host-guest complexes, whose components are held together by weak intermolecular forces. Soft ionization mass spectrometry has been used for studying non-covalent complexes for many years.\textsuperscript{27} The methods include electrospray ionization (ESI) and matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI). These methods have been applied with great success in the areas of DNA sequencing, protein and peptide detection, protein folding, \textit{in vitro} drug analysis and drug discovery.\textsuperscript{27}
1.3.5 Single-crystal X-ray diffraction

Single-crystal X-ray diffraction is an important technique for determining the solid-state structure of host-guest complexes. This technique gives important information about host-guest complexation, namely, which atoms are involved, how the atoms or molecules are positioned with respect to each other, and also gives information about individual bond angles and bond lengths in the complex. X-ray diffraction only gives the solid-state information and cannot be used to determine the binding constant.\(^{20}\) An example of the X-ray structure of a ditopic salt receptor 8, which is complexed with both K\(^+\) and Cl\(^-\) is shown in Figure 1.12.\(^{28}\)

\[\text{Figure 1.12 (a) Macrocycle 8 (b) X-ray structure of complex 8:KCl, reprinted with permission from ref 28.}\]

1.3.6 Scanning probe microscopy (SPM)

Scanning probe microscopy (SPM) is a branch of microscopy which is used to make images of nanoscale surfaces and also the structure of the molecules. SPMs are a
powerful family of microscopes with nanometer scale resolution. There are different types of SPMs such as scanning tunneling microscopy (STM), atomic force microscopy (AFM) and magnetic force microscopy (MFM), etc. These techniques can be employed in the characterization of host-guest complexes self-assembled onto a solid surface.  

1.4 Calixarenes

In 1872, Adolph von Baeyer observed a resinous tar formed in the reaction of \( p\)-\( \text{tert} \)-butylphenol and formaldehyde under basic conditions. Seventy years later, Zinke and Ziegler noticed the formation of a “resinous tar” which was decomposed above 300 °C. They proposed that the structure of the products formed from the reaction were “cyclic oligomers”, and proposed a tetrameric structure. In the early 1950s, Cornforth et al. reinvestigated the condensation reaction and they found that the “resinous tar” was a mixture of cyclic oligomers.

In the early 1970s as part of their enzyme catalysts studies, Gutsche et al. characterized the cyclic oligomers which were formed from the condensation reaction of \( p\)-\( \text{tert} \)-butylphenol and paraformaldehyde in the presence of base as a cyclic tetramer, a cyclic hexamer and a cyclic octamer (Scheme 1.01). Gutsche’s group then developed efficient methods for the syntheses of these individual tetrameric, hexameric and octameric compounds, and as a result, these have found widespread and diverse applications.
Scheme 1.01 Gutsche’s synthesis of 9-11.

1.4.1 Nomenclature of calixarenes

According to the Cram and Steinberg nomenclature system, the macrocyclic oligomers 9-11 are classified as \( [1_n] \)metacyclophanes\(^{34} \). Based on the Chemical Abstracts system, the basic ring structure of the cyclic tetramer 9 is: \( [19.3.1.1^{3,7} 19,13,11,15,19] \)octacosa-1(25),3,5,7(28),9,11,13(27),15,17,19(26)21,23-dodecaene\(^{35} \). The resulting systematic names are very long and are not suitable for writing and communication purposes. Another shorter nomenclature was necessary for these cyclic compounds.

In 1975, Gutsche noticed that the 3-D shape of the tetramer 9 adopted a basket- or bowl-like shape, similar to a type of Greek vase (Figure 1.13) known as a "calix krater"\(^{36} \). So he coined the name "calixarenes" for these compounds. In 1978 the word "calixarene" first appeared in the literature.\(^{33a} \)
The hydrogen bonding between hydroxyl groups in compound 9 forms the narrow rim (also referred to as "lower rim") of the bowl. In contrast, the opposite end having aromatic units and their alkyl substituent groups forms the wider rim (also referred to as the "upper rim") of the bowl and is the hydrophobic binding pocket (Figure 1.14) of the structure.

Each of these rims can be selectively functionalized. In calix[4]arene the adjacent pairs of phenolic groups are referred to as the "proximal" (1,2) positions while the opposite pair of phenolic groups are referred to as the "distal" or diametrical (1,3) positions.

The different calixarenes can be distinguished by the value of "[n]", and are represented as "calix[n]arenes". The number of aromatic units in the calixarene is
indicated by a bracketed number "n" ($n = 4, 6$ or $8$). The systematic name of the compound 9 (Figure 1.15) is therefore 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene (9), but applying Gutsche’s naming system the compound can be simply named as $p$-tert-butylcalix[4]arene.$^{36}$ Calix[6]arene 12 and calix[8]arene 13 are also shown in Figure 1.15. Most of the authors prefer to use these short names in the text of their publications. In this thesis, this shorter naming system is used in experimental parts.

![Figure 1.15 Nomenclature system used for calixarenes.](image)

1.4.2 Conformational properties of calixarenes

Due to the flexibility of the methylene bridges between the phenolic units, calix[4]arene, for example, can adopt various conformations and the four main conformers are shown in Figure 1.16. There are two possible modes by which aromatic rings can rotate around the $\sigma$-bonds of the methylene bridges in calixarenes. The first
possible rotational mode is known as “para-substituent-through-the annulus rotation” and the second possibility is “oxygen-through-the annulus rotation”. The four distinct conformers of calix[4]arene were first recognized and defined by Cornforth. The aryl groups orient upward (“u”) or downward (“d”) relative to an average plane defined by the methylene bridges. Gutsche proposed new names for these conformers as follows: cone or crown; partial-cone, partial-crown or “paco”; 1,2-alternate, and 1,3-alternate for the (u,u,u,u); (u,u,u,d); (u,u,d,d); and (u,d,u,d) Cornforth conformers, respectively (Figure 1.16).

![Figure 1.16 Four possible conformers of calix[4]arene.](image)

The cone conformer of \( p \)-tert-butylcalix[4]arene (9) is the thermodynamically most stable one of the possible conformers. The stability of the cone conformer can be explained by the intramolecular hydrogen bonding between the hydroxyl groups in the narrow rim of the calixarenes.

These four conformers can be distinguished by the “de Mendoza rules” for correlation of both the \(^1\)H- and \(^{13}\)C-NMR spectra of the methylene bridges of the
calix[4]arenes. Based on these rules, the $^1$H-NMR spectrum for the methylene bridges for the cone conformer shows an AB system, and the 1,3-alternate conformer shows a singlet (Figure 1.17). In the case of the 1,2-alternate and partial-cone conformers, a singlet and a pair of doublets can be seen (Figure 1.17). The $^{13}$C-NMR signals for the methylene bridge carbons appear as one signal at $\delta \approx 30$ ppm when the two aryl groups are syn to each other. If the signal appears at $\delta \approx 38$ ppm, this indicates that two adjacent aryl groups are anti to each other. Based on these rules, the cone and 1,3-alternate conformers each show only one signal at $\delta \approx 30$ and 38 ppm, respectively. In the case of partial cone and 1,2-alternate conformers, each shows a pair of signals at $\delta \approx 30$ and 38 ppm for their syn and anti aryl groups respectively (Figure 1.17). The “de Mendoza rule” has been extended to identifying the solution conformations of the calix[5]arenes and calix[6]arenes.

**Figure 1.17** $^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectral patterns of the methylene groups in the calix[4]arene conformers.38,39
The four conformers of calix[4]arene are interconvertible at ambient temperature. The rate of the interconversion among the four conformers is dependent upon the nature of the solvent. Gutsche\textsuperscript{40} reported that the energy barrier for interconversion is higher in nonpolar solvents such as chloroform, toluene and carbon disulphide than in polar solvents. The inversion barrier of \textit{p-}tert\textit{-butylcalix}[4]arene is 14.7 kcal/mol in chloroform, while it is 11.8 kcal/mol in pyridine. Pochini\textsuperscript{41} found that calix[4]arenes stays in the \textit{cone} conformation at room temperature in chloroform but is conformationally flexible in methanol-\textit{d}_4. The solvent-dependence of the energy barriers is attributed to the disruption of the intramolecular hydrogen bonding between the hydroxyl groups.

A convenient way to control the conformational interconversion is to convert the calix[4]arene to a ether or ester derivatives. McKervey\textsuperscript{42} reported that ether derivatives of \textit{p-}tert\textit{-butylcalix}[4]arene are stable in the \textit{cone} conformations. In the \textit{tetra}-\textit{O}-alkylation reaction of \textit{p-}tert\textit{-butylcalix}[4]arene by ethyl bromoacetate, Shinkai\textsuperscript{43} found that the metal cation in the basic conditions strongly affects the conformational distribution of the products. When the base contains metal cations like Li\textsuperscript{+}, Na\textsuperscript{+}, and K\textsuperscript{+}, the \textit{cone} conformer products predominates. When the base contains non-templating metal cations such as Cs\textsuperscript{+}, the \textit{partial cone} and 1,3-\textit{alternate} conformers predominate.
1.4.3 Examples of lower and upper rim-modified calixarenes

Calix[n]arenes have a wide range of applications in supramolecular chemistry (host-guest chemistry). Since calixarenes and their derivatives are macrocyclic compounds possessing a rigid molecular framework and hydrophobic cavity, they can bind with various organic, inorganic or biological molecules such as amino acids. The general strategy used to exploit the important applications of these macrocycles, which include sensing, separation of metal ions and organic molecules, is dependent on the modification of either, or both, the upper- and lower- rims of the parent calixarenes.\textsuperscript{44,45} These types of modifications are reviewed below.

1.4.3.1 Lower rim functionalized calixarenes

Since the lower rim of calixarenes have hydroxyl groups, it is possible to introduce a different functionality to these groups. The synthetic method generally involves the introduction of bulky groups by Williamson-type modifications to give corresponding tetraesters, amides, thioamides and ketones. The bases used in these reactions include for example Na\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, K\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, NaH and Cs\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}. A convenient method for introducing alkyl groups is treatment of the calixarene with alkyl halides in the presence of sodium hydride in THF-DMF solution. Allyl, methyl, ethyl, and benzyl ethers have been synthesized and reported in high yields.\textsuperscript{38} By using potassium tert-butoxide a series of poloxymethylene ethers has been reported.\textsuperscript{46} Recent examples of lower rim-functionalized calixarenes are described below:
Rao and co-workers\textsuperscript{47} reported the triazole-linked quinolone-appended calix[4]arene conjugate 14 (Figure 1.18), which shows a larger fluorescence turn-on response with Fe\textsuperscript{3+} ions among seventeen different metal ions which were tested. They also demonstrated the discrimination of Fe\textsuperscript{3+} from Fe\textsuperscript{2+} by using suitable conditions for the oxidation and reduction of the iron, and followed this process by measuring the fluorescence response of 14. Calix[4]arene 14 can therefore be used as a sensitive and selective turn-on fluorescence sensor for Fe\textsuperscript{3+}.

**Figure 1.18** Triazole-linked quinoline appended calix[4]arene 14.

Li’s group\textsuperscript{48} synthesized a chiral 1,1’-bi-2-naphthol-linked calix[4]arene 15 via a “click” reaction. Based on fluorescence and dynamic light-scattering studies, Cu\textsuperscript{2+}:15 complexes were generated \textit{in situ} and exhibited excellent enantioselectivity toward mandelic acid. Also, Li reported that the detection sensitivity was improved 100 folds (limit of 2.0 X 10\textsuperscript{-7} M) by using a dynamic light-scattering technique (DLS). The synthesis of calix[4]arene 15 is shown in Scheme 1.02.
Scheme 1.02 Synthetic route to 15 and complexation with Cu^{2+} ion.

Several water soluble calix[4]arenes were reported by Ryu and Zhao via the "click" reaction between azides and alkynes (Scheme 1.03).\textsuperscript{49} By using the azidocalixarene intermediate the cationic, anionic and nonionic calixarenes 20a-c were reported. The aggregation behavior of these water-soluble calixarenes was determined using \textsuperscript{1}H-NMR spectroscopy. The coupling reactions between nonpolar azides and water-soluble alkynes gave better results than reactions between non-polar alkynes and water-soluble azides.
There is much research being undertaken for developing materials and methods that can treat oil spills in an efficient way. Selective gelation of oil from an oil/water mixture is an important method for oil spill recovery problem. Work reported by the Bhattacharya group\textsuperscript{50} in 2001 showed that an amino acid amphiphile can form phase-selective gelation (PSG) of the oil from oil/water mixtures. PSG is one of the easiest methods for separation of the oil from an oil/water mixture.

Chung's group\textsuperscript{51} reported the first example of a biscalix[4]arene derivative 21 (Figure 1.19) which can form an efficient PSG for a simulated oil spill recovery. The biscalixarene gelator 21 was synthesized in three steps from commercially-available calix[4]arene. Chung reported that biscalixarene gelator 21 was not only useful for oil spill recovery but also for metal ion sensing.
1.4.3.2 Upper rim functionalized calixarenes

A variety of functional groups can be introduced to the para-position of calix[4]arenes. This can be most conveniently accomplished by first removing the tert-butyl groups by using a Lewis acid catalyst such as AlCl$_3$. The procedures for introducing new functionality to the de-tert-butylated calix[4]arene include electrophilic substitution (acylation, bromination, chlorosulfonation, diazo coupling, iodination, nitration, sulfonation),$^{52}$ Claisen rearrangement of O-allyl to $p$-allyl,$^{53}$ and the Mannich reaction.$^{54}$ Bew and co-workers$^{55}$ reported the synthesis of hybrid calix[4]arenes 22-25 appended on the upper rim, with carbohydrates and N,C-protected $\alpha$-amino acids, via the application of “click” chemistry. The chemoselective cleavage of either the N- or C-protected $\alpha$-amino acids efficiently transformed them into the corresponding free multiple amino acids. They also reported the first example of a chemo-enzymatic synthesis of an upper rim-appended sialylated lactose calix[4]arene 25 (Figure 1.20).

Figure 1.19 Biscalix[4]arene derivative 21.
Figure 1.20 Bew and co-workers’ hybrid calix[4]arenes.

*p*-Sulfonatocalix[4]arenes have received much attention due to their ability to bind with biologically-active guests in aqueous solution. Hof and co-workers\textsuperscript{56} recently
reported a new family of desymmetrized trisulfonated calix[4]arenes 26-32 (Figure 1.21). They synthesized sulfonamide and biphenyl-functionalized hosts, each having additional binding elements which could be fine-tuned towards the guest affinities and selectivities. NMR titrations in phosphate-buffered aqueous solutions showed that the biphenyl-functionalized host 28 binds with the highest affinity to trimethyllysine. Trimethyllysine is an important signaling site in proteins that triggers protein-protein interactions.

**Figure 1.21** Hof and co-workers’ trisulfonated calix[4]arene derivatives.

Salvio and co-workers\(^5^7\) reported calix[4]arene derivatives functionalized with two-to-four guanidinium units in the upper rim. The guanidinium group has great importance as an anchoring and activating group in hydrolytic reactions and also plays an important role in nature as it is present in many proteins. In the past few years the guanidinium unit has been used in molecular receptors. Guanidinocalixarenes were synthesized for the purpose of binding to negatively-charged substrates through electrostatic interactions. Salvio’s group reported the synthesis and catalytic activity of guanidinocalix[4]arenes 33-
in the transesterification of the RNA model compound 2-hydroxypropyl \( p \)-nitrophenyl phosphate (HPNP) (Figure 1.22). The established mechanism for acid-base catalysis in the cleavage of 2-hydroxypropyl \( p \)-nitrophenyl phosphate (HPNP), involves the action of neutral and protonated forms of guanidine as shown in Figure 1.23.

**Figure 1.22** Guanidinocalix[4]arene derivatives 33-36

**Figure 1.23** General-acid/base catalytic mechanism of HPNP transesterification in \( N \)-(4-methoxyphenyl) guanidine.
1.5 Calix[4]naphthalenes

In 1993 Georghiou and Li\textsuperscript{58} reported a new class of calixarenes which they named as “calix[4]naphthalenes.” In these types of calixarenes the phenol units were replaced by naphthol units. The calix[4]naphthalenes are a new class of supramolecular hosts having deeper, wider and electron-rich cavities as compared to calix[4]arenes. The three isomeric \textit{exo}-calix[4]naphthalenes \textbf{37-39} (Figure 1.24) were synthesized as a mixture in a “one-pot” procedure via the base-mediated condensation of 1-naphthol with formaldehyde.\textsuperscript{58}

![Figure 1.24 Regioisomeric calix[4]naphthalene derivatives 37-39.](image)

Georghiou and Ashram\textsuperscript{59} later reported the convergent synthesis for all four regiomeretic \textit{exo}-calix[4]naphthalenes by using [2+2] and [3+1] condensation approaches as shown in Schemes 1.04 and 1.05. The [2+2] approach involved the condensation of \textbf{41} with bis(bromomethyl)calix[4]naphthalene \textbf{42a} or bis(hydroxymethyl)calix[4]naphthalene \textbf{42b} using TiCl\textsubscript{4} or 5% TFA in chloroform respectively, to produce
the C\textsubscript{2\nu} symmetrical compound 40 (Scheme 1.04).

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{scheme1_04.png}
\end{center}


In the case of the [3+1] condensation approach involving the reaction of compound 44 with trimer 43 using TiCl\textsubscript{4} or 5% TFA in chloroform gave a mixture of calix[4]naphthalenes 37 and 38 as shown in Scheme 1.05.

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{scheme1_05.png}
\end{center}

**Scheme 1.05** Synthesis of calix[4]naphthalene 37 and 38 using a [3+1] condensation approach.
Endo-calixnaphthalenes are those in which the hydroxyl groups are situated inside the cavity in direct analogy with the calix[\(n\)]arenes described earlier. In 1993, Bohmer and co-workers\textsuperscript{60} reported the synthesis of calix[4]naphthalene 46\(a\) (Scheme 1.06) from 3-hydroxymethyl-2-naphthol 45\(a\) via TiCl\(_4\)-mediated self-condensation in 1,4-dioxane. Using similar conditions, Georghiou and co-workers\textsuperscript{61} reported the tert-butylated endo-calix[4]naphthalene 46\(b\) in yields of 30\% (Scheme 1.06) from 6-tert-butyl-3-hydroxymethyl-2-naphthol 45\(b\).

![Scheme 1.06 Synthesis of calix[4]naphthalene 45\(a\) and 45\(b\) self-condensation approach.](image)

Glass \textit{et al.} reported\textsuperscript{62} the synthesis of \(-3,5\)-linked” calix[3]naphthalene 48 derived from 47 (Scheme 1.07) and the \(-3,6\)-linked” calix[\(n\)]naphthalenes (\(n = 3\)-6) oligomers 50 which were obtained via the triflic acid self-cyclocondensation reaction of hydroxymethyl compound 49 (Scheme 1.08).


Glass et al. also reported a mixture of cis/trans isomers (1:1.2) of the 3,6-linked-calix[4]naphthalene 53, which involves a [2+2] SnCl₄-catalyzed cyclocondensation-cyclodimerization of 52 with hexanal in dichloromethane (Scheme 1.09).
1.5.1 Homocalixarenes

Homocalixarenes are a class of calixarenes in which the methylene bridges are replaced by ethylene or a larger bridging group e.g. 54.\textsuperscript{36,63} The modification of these calixarenes increases the size of the annulus and many complexation studies have been reported with several guest cations like transition metal ions, uranyl ion, alkali and alkaline earth metal ions.\textsuperscript{36,63,64} The Georghiou group\textsuperscript{65} reported the new di-homocalix[4]naphthalene e.g. 55 in which one or more of the methylene bridges are replaced by ethylene bridges, as shown in Figure 1.25.
1.5.2 Homooxacalixnaphthalenes

Georghiou and Al-Hujran later reported a new class of homooxacalixarenes which are derivatives of acenaphthene. Acenaphthene 56 is a polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon which is a known constituent of coal tar and it consists of a naphthalene ring with the C-1 and C-10 peri-positions connected by an ethylene bridge. The synthesis of 5,6-dialkoxyethers (56a-b) of acenaphthene 56 has been reported for the first time under modified Ullmann reaction conditions. Subsequent conversions of 56a formed 57 and 57a which, via Williamson ether [2+2] coupling reaction formed macrocyclic homooxacalix[4]naphthalene 58. The macrocycle 58 forms a 1:1 complex with C\textsubscript{60} fullerene in toluene-\textit{d}_8 (Figure 1.26).
The Georghiou group has also reported different types of calix[4]naphthalenes from various subunits such as 1-naphthol, 2-naphthol, 1,8-naphthalene sultone, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid and 2,3-dihydroxynaphthalene.

1.6 Outline of the thesis

This Ph.D thesis focuses on four major projects which involve the synthesis and characterization of bimodal calix[4]arene and calix[4]naphthalene derivatives and their applications. Details of individual chapters are summarized below.

Chapter 2 focuses on the synthesis of some selected upper- and lower-rim functionalized calix[4]arene derivatives. The lower rim of the calixarene derivatives are modified with methyl and ethyl ester moieties which selectively bind to Group 2 ions. The upper rim of the calix[4]arene derivatives were further functionalized with thioacetate groups which allowed the calixarene to bind to gold (Au)-coated
microcantilevers. The gold-coated microcantilever sensor and scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) work is currently ongoing in collaboration with L.Y. Beaulieu’s group in the Department of Physics and Physical Oceanography at Memorial University.

Chapter 2 also includes a report of a new bimodal calix[4]arene-crown-5 derivative. The lower rim of the calixarene is functionalized with two different groups, one of which is a 1,3 bridged crown-5, and the other two positions have thioacetate groups. The thioacetate group enables the calixarene to form a stable self-assembled monolayer (SAM) onto the Au surface of a microcantilever, and the resulting SAM has been characterized by STM. The crown-5 group selectively binds to Group 1 (alkali metal) ions. Complexation studies of these new calixarene receptors with different metal ions were investigated by $^1$H-NMR spectroscopy, and the binding constants for the complexes were determined. The $^1$H-NMR experiments reveals which protons were most affected in the complex formation.

Chapter 3 focuses on the synthesis and applications of a new triazole-bridged anthracene-appended calix[4]arene derivative. The upper rim of the calix[4]arene was functionalized with a thioacetate functional group and the lower rim was functionalized with a triazole (as ionophore)-bridged anthracene fluorophore. A fluorescent chemosensor generally includes two components, one being an ion recognition unit (ionophore) and other being a fluorogenic unit (fluorophore). The synthetic strategy involved a “click” reaction as the key step. The complexation studies and association/binding constants of this new receptor with different metal ions were investigated by UV-vis, fluorescence and $^1$H-NMR spectroscopic techniques. Chapter 3 also includes the synthesis and applications of another fluorescent chemosensor, a
triazole-bridged pyrene-appended calix[4]arene in a collaborative project with G. J. Bodwell’s group at Memorial University. Using this receptor complexation studies were undertaken with various metal ions including the association/binding constants for the complexes. Metal ion competitive experiments were also investigated. Complexations of these two receptors with different metal ions were studied using \(^1\)H-NMR and fluorescence techniques. The results of this project highlights the fact that these new triazole-bridged anthracene/pyrene appended calix[4]arene derivatives are effective fluorescent chemosensors.

Chapter 4 mainly focuses on the synthesis and applications toward selective metal ion recognition by new calix[4]arene-NHC derivatives. The lower rim of the calix[4]arene was functionalized with two different groups, one of which consists of a 1,3 bridged crown-5 and the other 1,3 positions with imidazole group. The generation of the carbenes from the corresponding imidazoles was conducted using Cruden’s methodology, and the resulting NHC enables the calix[4]arene to form a stable SAM onto the Au surface of microcantilever. In addition to the solid Au surface study of this modified calix[4]arene, studies were undertaken to form AuNPs.

Chapter 5 focuses on the synthesis and applications of some sulfonated calix[4]naphthalene derivatives. The three calix[4]naphthalenes that were synthesized and studied were peri-sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene, oxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone and cyclotetrachromotropylene. In another collaborative project with A. Coleman's group at the University of Lyon, these naphthalene derivatives were shown to be capable of capping and stabilizing silver nanoparticles and also to possess molecular recognition
properties with nucleobases and certain amino acids. Along with these properties, cyclotetrachromotropylene (–C\textsuperscript{TCT}–) which was first reported by Poh and co-workers\textsuperscript{69} was characterized and shown to be capable of selectively dispersing SWNTs into water. The resulting supramolecular complexes in a collaborative project with Y. Zhao’s group at Memorial University and A. Adronov’s group at McMaster University were characterized by UV-Vis-NIR analysis. The dried aggregates were examined by Raman spectroscopy and Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM). The results of this project highlighted the diverse properties of these calix[4]naphthalenes.

1.7 References


34. Cram, D. J.; Steinberg, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1951, 73, 5691-5704.


Chapter 2

Synthesis and applications of new bimodal upper and lower rim-functionalized calix[4]arenes

2.1 Introduction

Along with other macrocyclic compounds such as cyclotriveratrylenes, cyclodextrins and resorcinarenes, calix[n]arenes are widely studied chemical entities in supramolecular chemistry.\(^1\) Calixarenes have served as building blocks in supramolecular structures and have also been involved in the design of enzyme models, catalysts and sensors, \textit{etc.}\(^2\) Efficient syntheses of the classical calix[n]arenes \((n = 4, 6 \text{ or } 8)\), having 4, 6 or 8 phenolic rings bridged by the same number of methylene units have been developed largely by the pioneering work of Gutsche and co-workers.\(^3\) The lower and upper rims of calixarenes can be modified to produce a vast number of derivatives, many of which have been used in molecular recognition studies with a variety of guest molecules such as cationic, anionic and neutral species.\(^2\)

Calix[n]arenes have been used in complexation studies with different metal ions as well as in the extraction and detection of toxic metals from waste water, an application of great importance for environmental monitoring and protection. The binding of cesium ions with calixarene-crown derivatives is especially important for the removal of radioactive cesium from nuclear waste.\(^4\) Calix[n]arene derivatives can non-covalently bond with metal ions, fullerenes and drugs, and covalently with carbohydrates,
porphyrins and nucleobases. Recently, a great deal of attention has been directed towards host-guest sensing using calix[n]arenes on solid surfaces. Modification of either or both rims allows calixarenes to be anchored to various substrates and form highly-ordered self-assembled monolayers (SAMs) on solid surfaces.

Several review articles have focused on the supramolecular chemistry of calix[n]arenes, along with their ability involved in self-assembly processes. Self-assembled monolayers of thiols (and other sulfur-based head group-containing compounds like thioacetates, dithiols and disulfides) on gold (Au) surfaces are popular due to their wide range of applications in nanotechnology.

2.2 Self-assembled monolayers of thiols on gold surfaces

SAMs, in which intermolecular forces play an important role, are molecular assemblies formed spontaneously on solid surfaces or interfaces by adsorption. In the process of self-assembly in general, subunits such as atoms, molecules and biological structures. Combine in a way that secondary or more complex structures with lower degrees of freedom are formed. Each molecule in a SAM can be divided into three different parts: the head group (linker group), the backbone (main chain), and the specific terminal group (active group) (Figure 2.01). SAMs can be formed not only on planar surfaces but also on curved surfaces.

SAMs have been studied by different surface analysis techniques including: surface probe microscopies (mainly atomic force microscopy (AFM) and scanning tunneling microscopy (STM)), diffraction techniques like X-ray diffraction (XRD), grazing
incidence X-ray diffraction (GIXD), X-ray photoelectron diffraction (XPD), vibrational spectroscopies such as infrared (IR) spectroscopy, sum frequency generation (SFG), Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy, infrared reflection/absorption spectroscopy (IRRAS), Raman spectroscopy, electron-based spectroscopies such as X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), auger electron spectroscopy (AES), Ultraviolet photoelectron spectroscopy (UPS), extended X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS), X-ray absorption of near-edge structure (XANES), ion-based spectroscopies such as ion scattering spectroscopy (ISS) and time-of-flight direct recoil spectroscopy (TOF-DRS). Other techniques include ellipsometry, temperature programmed desorption (TPD) and also electrochemical techniques etc. Using these techniques a wide variety of SAMs on different surfaces have been studied and reported in the literature. SAMs have been formed from a variety of compounds, including fatty acids, trialkoxysilanes and trichlorosilanes on silicon and glass, and alkyl phosphates and carboxylic acids on metal oxides.

Figure 2.01 Representation of a self-assembled monolayer (SAM) structure.
SAMs of thiols on Au surfaces are particularly attractive due to their relative ease of preparation from solution or gas phase, and also the strength of the S-Au bond. These monolayers are stable under ambient conditions and also exhibit molecular order. In 1983 Nuzzo and Allara reported the first sulfur-based SAMs on gold surfaces. Thiol SAMs on gold have been studied extensively with all existing surface techniques. Many reviews and papers have been published focusing on different aspects of thiol SAMs, which describe their adsorption/desorption kinetics, electronic properties, charge-transfer and also other applications. Some applications of thiol SAMs on gold surfaces include their use in device fabrication, as inks or resists in lithography, and in molecular machines, in sensors and biosensors etc. Also, thiol SAMs can be used in the synthesis of gold nanoparticles for stabilizing nanostructures against aggregation, and by tuning the hydrocarbon chain length (back bone), it is possible to control the cluster size. Thiol molecules can also self-assemble on different metallic surfaces like silver (Ag), palladium (Pd), copper (Cu), nickel (Ni), platinum (Pt) and iron (Fe). SAMs on gold surfaces with of thiol and disulfide functionalized calix[n]arenes have been reported (Figures 2.02-2.08).

2.2.1 Cation sensors

The use of supramolecular chemistry as a tool for cation recognition was first reported by C. J. Pedersen in 1967. Since then there has been a rapid progress in supramolecular cation recognition using a broad range of cyclic and acyclic multidentate receptors. An example of a gold-supported calixarene cationic sensor is that of Koh's group who reported the SAM of a calix[4]crown-5 derivative on a gold surface (Figure
2.02). The SAM of this derivative exhibited more selective and sensitive sensing of K$^+$ ions as compared to the other Group 1 (alkali metal) and Group 2 (alkaline-earth metal) ions. The formation of the SAM on the gold surface was confirmed by surface plasmon resonance (SPR), cyclic voltammetry (CV) and AFM. Based on the SPR experiments, the angle shift of calix[4]crown-5 derivative was 0.38° at the highest concentration of K$^+$ ion (0.01 M). This value is four times greater than that of other metal ions.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 2.02** (A) A sensor chip configuration. (B) SPR angle shifts with respect to various concentrations of several metal ions. Solid line is the linear fit ($r^2 = 0.9928$), reprinted with permission from ref 13.

Calix[4]-crown compounds show high affinity for complexation of alkali and alkaline-earth metal ions.\textsuperscript{1,14a} In particular, the 1,3-\textit{alternate} conformation of calix[4]crown-6 ethers exhibit high selectivity towards Cs$^+$ ion and they exhibit efficiency in extracting cesium ion from nuclear waste.\textsuperscript{4,14b-c} Another example of a cationic sensor is that designed by Echegoyen and Zhang\textsuperscript{15} who reported the SAMs of different conformers of \textit{p-}tert-butylcalix[4]crown-6 derivatives and their recognition properties. Two conformational isomers of bis-thioctic ester calix[4]crown-6 derivatives
59 and 60 (Figure 2.03) form stable SAMs on gold. CV experiments indicated that modified calix[4]arene derivative 59 on the gold electrode showed significant changes upon addition of CsCl to the electrolyte, but in the case of 60, such changes were not observed. Therefore it was concluded that calix[4]crown-6 derivative 59 could detect Cs\(^+\) ion very efficiently, but derivative 60 could not. The selectivity of 59 is determined by two factors: one is the cation-π interaction between the Cs\(^+\) ion and the aromatic rings and the other is the optimal cavity of the crown ether for binding Cs\(^+\) ions.

![Figure 2.03 Calix[4]crown-6 derivatives 59 and 60.](image)

2.2.2 Anion sensors

In contrast to cation recognition, progress in the recognition of anions has been much slower due to their larger ionic radii, variety of topologies, solvation energy and pH sensitivity.\(^{16a}\) However, over the past decade, the design of anion receptors and their
sensing applications has gained significant attention in supramolecular chemistry. Many structurally-modified hosts have been developed, some of which exhibit excellent anion selectivity, and hydrogen bonding plays an important role in anion recognition. Most of the anion receptors rely on hydrogen bond donors, such as amides or ureas. Anion sensors are involved in a variety of applications such as biological processes, medicine, food chemistry and environmental chemistry. Examples of anionic sensors are shown below.

Echegoyen and coworkers synthesized and characterized an anion receptor based on the tetra-amido calix[6]crown-4 derivative with thiocic ester groups as shown in Figure 2.04. In their study, they demonstrated that the receptor calix[6]crown-4 derivative shows the highest binding affinity for fluoride ion over other anions tested, including Cl\(^-\), NO\(_3^-\), H\(_2\)PO\(_4^-\), HSO\(_4^-\), Br\(^-\) and AcO\(^-\). SAMs of compound 61 formed on gold-surfaces were characterized by reductive desorption, CV and electrochemical impedance spectroscopy.
Beer et al.\textsuperscript{19} reported the disulfide-functionalized bis-ferrocene urea receptor and ferrocene-calix[4]arene receptors designed for the fabrication of SAM-electrochemical anion sensors. Electrochemistry is an important approach for anion sensing and many examples of redox-active anion sensors have been reported.\textsuperscript{20} The ferrocene-functionalized receptors have been shown to exhibit significantly larger magnitudes of cathodic response upon anion addition (Figure 2.05A and 2.05B). Also, SAMs of the calixarene-ferrocene receptor shown in Figure 2.05B are capable of sensing the perrhenate anion in aqueous solution.

**Figure 2.04** Calix[6]crown-4 derivative 61.
Figure 2.05 A) Scheme of a receptor adsorbed at a gold electrode binding anions cooperatively. B) Scheme of the preorganization of receptor at a gold electrode, reprinted with permission from ref 19.

2.2.3 Biomolecule sensors

Menon and Patel\textsuperscript{21a} reported \textit{p}-sulfonatocalix[4]arene thiol-functionalized gold nanoparticles as a colorimetric sensor in aqueous solution. \textit{p}-Sulfonatocalix[4]arenes are macrocyclic host molecules that have a wide range of applications due to their ability to bind with biologically-active guest molecules in aqueous solution. Menon and Patel reported the recognition of different amino acids by 62 (Scheme 2.01) attached to gold nanoparticles, in which recognition of a given amino acid triggers particle aggregation via host-guest interactions, and also a color change of the resulting solution. The synthetic approach for the water-soluble 25,27-bis(12-thio-1-oxydodecan)-26,28-dihydroxysulfonato calix[4]arene ligand 62 is shown in Scheme 2.01. In this approach, the bromo compound 65 was synthesized from de-\textit{tert}-butylated calix[4]arene 63. Compound 65 was treated with thiourea followed by base hydrolysis of the corresponding intermediate to form a thiol compound 66. For the conversion of 66 to \textit{p}-
sulfonatocalix[4]arene thiol ligand 62, Shinkai’s method\textsuperscript{21b} was employed (Scheme 2.01). The $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene thiol ligand 62 anchored onto the gold nanoparticles gave a red color in solution. Eleven different amino acids were tested in their molecular recognition studies. After the addition of the amino acids to the calix[4]arene functionalized gold nanoparticles (calix-AuNP), solutions containing lysine (lys), arginine (arg) and histidine (his) changed color from red to purple (Figure 2.06). The other amino acids had no effect on the color or absorption spectra of the functionalized AuNPs. Upon addition of these three amino acids, red shifts could be seen in the wavelength (524 nm to 550 nm), and broadening of the surface plasmon band occurred which is accompanied by aggregation of nanoparticles. The stability of the calix-AuNP assembly in different ranges of pH was determined and it was found that the assemblies are less stable in low pH solutions, ranging from pH 2 to 4. However, the calix-AuNP assemblies were very stable in solutions of pH ranging from 6 to 10, and at elevated temperatures which were not reported, for weeks to months with no sign of aggregation.

Figure 2.06 A schematic representation of the amino acid-induced aggregation of $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene thiol 62-capped gold nanoparticles, reprinted with permission from ref 21a.

Another example of a SAM of a calixarene derivative on a gold surface (Figure 2.07) was reported by Echegoyen et al.22 Echegoyen’s calix[6]crown-4 derivative 67 has a
rigid cavity immobilized on the gold surface via self-assembly and can act as an efficient and selective sensor for aniline over alkylamines. The ability to recognize ammonium cations were detected using CV and impedance spectroscopic. The efficient recognition of anilinium chloride by SAMs of 67 is due to the good fit between the sizes of the cavity of calix[6]crown 67 and the aniline. Cation-π, hydrophobic interactions, CH₃-π and π-π stacking between the anilinium ion and the host molecule 67 may also contribute to the molecular recognition. Echegoyen’s group also studied the binding affinity of 67 with biogenic aromatic amine such as dopamine.

![Figure 2.07](image)

**Figure 2.07** Self-assembled monolayer of a calix[6]arene 67 on gold surface with an aniline guest, reprinted with permission from ref 22.

### 2.2.4 Other sensors

Since the first reported inclusion complex of C₆₀ and γ-cyclodextrin, many papers have been published using C₆₀ and C₇₀ fullerenes in supramolecular architectures. A wide variety of host molecules form stable complexes with fullerenes, including cyclodextrins, cyclotrimeratrylenes (CTV), cyclo[6]paraphenyleneaceetylene ([6]CPPA),

---

61
azacrown ethers, porhyrazine, and corannulenes, etc.\textsuperscript{24} Among the various host molecules for fullerenes, calix\textit{n}arenes have received considerable attention. The pioneering work was reported by Atwood \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{25a} and Shinkai \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{25b} to purify C\textsubscript{60} from carbon soot by the selective and reversible complexation with \textit{p}-\textit{tert}-butylcalix[8]arene. Bai and co-workers\textsuperscript{26} reported the well-ordered arrays of complexes of C\textsubscript{60} with a \textit{p}-\textit{tert}-butylcalix[8]arene derivative anchored on a Au (111) surface, and the configuration has been observed by using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM). Haino \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{5a} reported that the complexation of a calix[5]arene dimer with C\textsubscript{60} gave a large binding constant in organic solvents.

Echegoyen and Zhang\textsuperscript{27} reported a comparative study of noncovalent interactions between calixarene derivatives and C\textsubscript{60} to immobilize on gold surfaces. One calix[4]-, three calix[6]-, and one calix[8]arene thiocytic acid derivatives were synthesized and characterized by \textsuperscript{1}H and \textsuperscript{13}C NMR spectroscopies, and these derivatives formed SAMs on gold surfaces. It was found that calix[8]arene derivative \textbf{68} was a better fit for complexation with C\textsubscript{60}, as compared to the other calixarene derivatives. A schematic representation of the gold-supported SAM of calix[8]arene \textbf{68} as shown in Figure 2.08.
2.3 Gold-coated microcantilever sensors

Microcantilevers are micromechanical beams that are fixed at one end and are free at the other end (Figure 2.09). These are readily fabricated on silicon wafers and other materials. The typical dimensions of cantilevers are approximately 100-µm long, 20-µm wide and 1-µm thick. These sensors are physical sensors that respond to surface changes due to biological or chemical processes. Due to the nanometer deflections which occur on their surfaces, these sensors are also called “nanomechanical sensors”.

Microcantilevers are formed into two different shapes, V- and rectangular. Molecules adsorbed on the surface of microcantilevers are functionalized with receptor molecules bound to analytes, which results in the bending of the microcantilever due to surface stress (Figure 2.09). The adsorption of molecules on microcantilevers also causes vibrational frequency changes. Microcantilever sensors can be operated in different environments such as vacuum, air or liquids, all of which have been employed for biological, chemical and
physical sensing. These sensors have a wide range of applications in the field of medicine, especially for the screening of diseases, blood glucose monitoring, the detection of biological and chemical warfare agents and most notably for the diagnosis of prostate cancer and HIV.\textsuperscript{29} As well, these sensors have applications in simpler host-guest complexation studies.\textsuperscript{29}

![Figure 2.09 Schematic representation of cantilever changes before and after the interaction between probe and target molecules shown in a) and b) The bending occurs due to the surface stress. Reprinted with permission from ref 28.](image)

Microcantilever-based sensors have several advantages over some other analytical techniques, such as their high sensitivity, cost-efficiency, reliability, reproducibility, non-hazardous operation and quick response times. In the past few years, new technologies have been developed especially for fabrication and sensing applications of nanocantilevers, with the result that increases in their sensitivity are now at a level making it possible to detect single molecules.\textsuperscript{29}

Research in the area of sensor development for the detection of metal ions in chemical and biological applications has received much attention in recent years. In particular, developments in sensors have been useful for host-guest complexation studies.
Dabestani and coworkers\textsuperscript{30} reported the use of a 25,27-bis(11-mercaptop-1-undecanoy)-26,28-calix[4]benzocrown-6 \textsuperscript{69} coated as a SAM onto the gold surface of a microcantilever sensor. They showed that this sensor acted a selective and sensitive detector for cesium ions. Their calix[4]arene \textsuperscript{69} was in a 1,3-	extit{alternate} conformation, which was functionalized only at the lower rim with a benzocrown-6 ether linkage at a pair of distal phenolic groups. The other distal pair of phenolic groups were functionalized as their 11-mercaptop-1-undecanoy ethers (Figure 2.10 A). The thiol groups were used to “anchor” the functionalized calix[4]arene \textsuperscript{69} to the gold-coated microcantilever as a SAM. The sensor can be used to detect cesium ions in the concentration range of \textit{$10^{-12}$} to \textit{$10^{-7}$} M. As shown in Figure 2.10 B the cantilever undergoes larger deflections with cesium ions as compared to potassium ions in the range of \textit{$10^{-7}$} to \textit{$10^{-11}$} M. The cantilever bending response of the calix[4]arene-SAM-coated microcantilever upon Cs\textsuperscript{+}, K\textsuperscript{+} and Na\textsuperscript{+} complexation were compared at the same concentrations of each ion (\textit{$10^{-5}$} M) which were tested separately at the same temperatures.
Figure 2.10 (A) Molecular structure of modified calix[4]arene 69 co-absorbed with decane-1-thiol on the gold surface of a microcantilever via the SAM technique. (B) Bending deflection response of the SAM-coated microcantilever as a function of the change in the concentration of Cs\(^+\) and K\(^+\) ions. Reprinted with permission from ref 30.

Apart from the patent literature\(^{31}\) and the work done by Dabestani’s group, there are no other reports on calix[\(n\)]arene-modified microcantilever sensor applications. Thundat and co-workers\(^{32}\) reported an ultrasensitive chromate ion microcantilever sensor coated with a triethyl-12-mercaptododecylammonium bromide layer. Ji et al.\(^{33}\) reported a novel selective beryllium ion detector using a microcantilever coated with a benzo-9-crown-3 doped chitosan-gelatin hydrogel. Most of the SAMs on gold surfaces which have been reported, especially those involving calixarenes, have thiol groups, or the disulfide group of thiotic acid to bind to the gold. The exact mechanism involved in such binding has not been fully understood.\(^{34}\)
2.4 Determination of the association constant ($K_{assoc}$) values

For the quantitative measurement of the relative strength of the complexations in host-guest solution chemistry, the most commonly used methods are NMR spectroscopy, fluorescence spectrophotometry and potentiometry.\(^{35}\) In general, stronger host-guest interactions in solution are associated with higher binding, stability, or association constants.\(^{35}\) In 1928 the method of determining the stoichiometry of host-guest binding was elucidated by Job.\(^{36}\) In this method, the measurements are conducted on a series of samples with varying host: guest mole fractions. The guest’s mole fraction can be plotted against the observed UV-vis absorbance changes at a specific wavelength. Alternatively, the mole fraction of the guest can be plotted using the NMR observed chemical shift changes of the host or guest protons ($\Delta \delta$). The stoichiometry of binding can be determined from the shape of the titration curves that result. In order to calculate the $K_{assoc}$ value for free host, several factors are taken into consideration including the free guest and the host-guest complex. For a binding involving a 1:1 ratio, the equilibrium state can be represented as follows:

$$H + G \rightleftharpoons H:G \quad \text{Equation 2.1}$$

In the equilibrium equation, $H$ and $G$ represent the host and guest respectively while $H:G$ represents the host-guest complex. The corresponding binding constant ($K_{assoc}$) of this kind of system can be calculated as shown below:

$$K_{assoc} = [H:G] / ([H] \cdot [G]) \quad \text{Equation 2.2}$$

In the above equation 2.2, $[H]$ and $[G]$ represent the molar concentrations of the host
and guest respectively while $[\text{H:G}]$ represent the concentration of the host-guest complex at the equilibrium state. Where another host has the ability to bind the guest, the equilibrium can be represented as follows:

$$\text{H:G} + \text{H} \rightleftharpoons 2\text{H:G} \quad \text{Equation 2.3}$$

The corresponding $K_{\text{assoc}}$ of such a system can be calculated as shown in the equation below:

$$K_{\text{assoc}} = \frac{[2\text{H:G}]}{([\text{H}][\text{H:G}])} \quad \text{Equation 2.4}$$

By using the $^1$HNMR titration data, it can be possible to determine $K_{\text{assoc}}$ value by plotting the concentration of the host $[\text{H}]$ or guest $[\text{G}]$ against the changes in the chemical shifts and using a non-linear curve 1:1 binding constant isotherm.$^{35}$ In the Benesi-Hildebrand method, the calculation involves plotting of $(1/[\text{G}])$ or $(1/[\text{H}])$ against $(1/\Delta \delta)$ to obtain a linear curve. The $K_{\text{assoc}}$ of such a system can be calculated as shown in the equation below.$^{37a}$

$$K_{\text{assoc}} = \frac{\text{intercept}}{\text{slope}} \quad \text{Equation 2.5}$$

However, recently Prof. Pall Thordarson$^{37b,c}$ has developed a non-linear fitting computer program and treatise for the use of a global-fit approach towards the calculation of $K_{\text{assoc}}$ values. This approach avoids the linearization which the Benesi-Hildebrand or other non-linear methods of the past employ.
2.5 Objectives of the work reported in this Chapter

The objective of this work is to develop calix[4]arene derivatives for rapid and real-time detection of metal ions in freshwater samples by using microcantilever-based sensor(s). VALE’s Hydromet plant at Long Harbour, NL using Voisey’s Bay ore for processing nickel, cobalt and copper will generate a considerable amount of iron and sulphur residues (acid generating) as byproducts. These residues are pumped into Sandy Pond which is envisioned as a containment pond. The monitoring of selected trace heavy metals is required by the company for environmental considerations. A real-time method of monitoring the effluent going into Sandy Pond is therefore desirable.

Currently studies on the development of such a microcantilever-based real time device employing upper and lower rim modified calix[4]arene-derived sensing layers are on-going in collaborative work with L.Y. Beaulieu's group at the Department of Physics and Physical Oceanography at Memorial University.

In this Chapter the synthesis of upper- and lower-rim modified calix[4]arenes 70-72 (Schemes 2.06 and 2.08) is reported. These bimodal calix[4]arenes are functionalized with thioacetate groups which allowed the calixarene to bind to gold (Au)-coated microcantilevers and form stable SAMs on Au surfaces. The lower rims of these derivatives are functionalized with methyl, or ethyl esters, and 1,3-bridged “crown[5]ether” moieties. The calix[4]arene derivatives can selectively bind to Group 1 and Group 2 ions. Solution-phase complexation studies of these bimodal calix[4]arene receptors with different metal ions were investigated by $^1$H-NMR spectroscopy. Also presented are attempts toward the syntheses of calix[4]arene derivatives 73-76 (Schemes
2.05 and 2.07). The major results obtained from this work have been published in 2013 and 2014 in the *New Journal of Chemistry*.\(^{38}\)

### 2.6 Results and discussions

#### 2.6.1 Attempted at the synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 73 and 74

In this project the synthesis of upper- and lower-rim bimodal calix[4]arene derivatives were targeted for their use as sensing layers on gold-coated microcantilevers (MCLs). Initial attempt towards the synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arene derivatives 73 and 74 are shown in Scheme 2.05. The synthesis of the corresponding \(O\)-(methoxy)- and \(O\)-(ethoxycarbonyl)-methoxy calix[4]arene intermediates 79 and 80 respectively, is outlined in Scheme 2.02. The synthetic strategy involved \(p\)-\(tert\)-butylcalix[4]arene 9 as the starting compound, which was synthesized from \(p\)-\(tert\)-butylphenol 77 according to the procedure of Gutsche *et al*.\(^2\) De-\(tert\)-butylation of 9 to form 78 was achieved using AlCl\(_3\) and phenol in toluene as reported by Chawla *et al*.\(^{39}\) Alkylation of 78 with methyl and ethyl bromoacetates under reflux in dry acetone, using Na\(_2\)CO\(_3\) as base according to the well-known procedure reported by Lhotak and co-workers\(^{40}\) afforded 79 and 80 which were found to be in the cone conformation. Mixture of cone and partial cone 79 and 80 were obtained when NaH was used as the base, and DMF as the solvent.\(^{41}\)

The synthesis of tetra-bromo calix[4]arene derivatives 81 and 82 is outlined in Schemes 2.03 and 2.04. Treatment of 79 and 80 with NBS (\(N\)-bromosuccinimide) in 2-butanone or in CCl\(_4\)\(^{42}\) failed to produce the desired brominated products. The treatment of
79 and 80, however, with bromine in DMF did form the corresponding tetrabromo calix[4]arene derivatives 81 and 82 in 77% and 79% yields, respectively (Scheme 2.03).


Scheme 2.03 Synthesis of tetrabromocalix[4]arenes 81 and 82.
In an alternative approach, the de-tert-butylated compound 78 was treated with bromine to afford the tetraphenolic intermediate 83. Etherification of the lower rim hydroxyl groups of 83 with methyl- and ethyl- bromoacetates in dry acetone under reflux, using Na₂CO₃ as base afforded the respective tetrabromocalix[4]arenes 81 and 82 in 69% and 72% yields, respectively. Based on the overall yields the synthetic approach to tetrabromides 81 (61%) and 82 (64%) outlined in Scheme 2.03 is more efficient.

![Scheme 2.04 Alternative approach to tetrabromocalix[4]arenes 81 and 82.](image)

Conversion of tetrabromides 81 and 82 into the corresponding tetrakis(thioacetate)s 73 and 74 was attempted by reaction with tert-BuLi, sulfur S₈ at −78 °C and then quenching with AcCl at −20 °C. Unfortunately, the desired thioacetate were not formed under these conditions. Alternatively, a method based on Lai’s report, was used. In the reaction 81 and 82 were reacted with Pd₂(dbta)₃/Xantphos, (i-Pr)₂NEt, potassium thioacetate and 1,4-dioxane under microwave heating conditions at 160 °C (Scheme 2.05)
for 25 min to 12 h. These reaction conditions were also not successful. Even under refluxing conditions with 1,4-dioxane as solvent at 100 °C for 24 h, no conversion took place. No further attempts were carried out for the conversion of tetra-bromides 81 and 82 to the corresponding tetrakis(thioacetate) derivatives using this approach.

Instead, the synthesis of the extended chain thioacetates 70 and 71 was targeted.

Scheme 2.05 Attempts to synthesize thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 73 and 74.

2.6.2 Synthesis of thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arenes 70 and 71

The synthesis of 70 and 71 is outlined in Scheme 2.06. The starting material for the synthesis was once again the de-tert-butylated calix[4]arene 78. Reaction of 78 with allyl bromide in the presence of NaH in dry THF afforded the corresponding tetra-O-allylated product 84. Claisen rearrangement of 84 in N,N-dimethylaniline led to the upper rim-functionalized intermediate 85. The terminal alkenes of 85 were then
converted into thioacetyl groups by reacting with thioacetic acid, AIBN (azobisisobutyronitrile) in 1,4-dioxane to afford 86 in 60% yield. The yield was improved by performing the reaction in toluene (71%).

Conversion of 86 to tetrakis-[O-(methoxycarbonyl)methoxy]calix[4]arene 70 and tetrakis-[O-(ethoxycarbonyl)methoxy]calix[4]arene 71 respectively was achieved upon reaction with methyl- and ethyl bromoacetates in the presence of NaH in dry THF.\textsuperscript{48}

Attempted conversion of 70 and 71 to the corresponding thiols 75 and 76 (Scheme 2.07) is shown in Table 2.01. None of the desired products was obtained using NaCNBH\textsubscript{3} or NaBH\textsubscript{4}.\textsuperscript{49} No further attempts were therefore carried out for conversion of 70 and 71 to their corresponding thiol derivatives, so further experiments to form SAMs were conducted directly with 70 and 71.

Scheme 2.07 Attempted synthesis of thiol-bearing calix[4]arenes 75 and 76.

The formation and study of SAMs, and the properties of 70 and 71 on gold-coated microcantilevers and their solution-phase complexation studies are described below.
Table 2.01 Attempted conditions for conversion of thioacetate to thiol group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. NaCNBH₃, dry THF, rt for 3 h and then reflux for 24 h.</td>
<td>No required product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. NaCNBH₃, THF: MeOH, reflux for 12 h.</td>
<td>No required product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. NaBH₄, THF:MeOH (1:1), –78 °C for 4 h.</td>
<td>No reaction (SM recovered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. NaBH₄, THF:MeOH (1:1), 0 °C to rt for 4 h.</td>
<td>No required product</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.3 X-ray crystallography of 70

Slow evaporation of a solution of 70 in acetonitrile and methanol formed colourless crystals of 70, which are in the monoclinic space group C2/c. Single-crystal X-ray analysis of 70 shows a pinched-cone conformation (Figure 2.11).

Figure 2.11 PLUTO stereoview of the single-crystal X-ray structure (hydrogen atoms and minor disorder components omitted for clarity) showing calixarene 70 in a pinched cone-conformation.⁴⁸a
2.6.4 Study of SAMs of 70 on a Au-coated microcantilever

The objective for the synthesis of 70 was to test its suitability as a selective metal ion sensing layer functioning on a Au-coated microcantilever. The Au-coated microcantilevers were incubated for 1 h in a solution of calix[4]arene 70, during which process the calix[4]arene formed a SAM on the Au surface. Figure 2.12 shows the STM images of 70.38a The image on the left-hand side shows a 57 × 57 nm area indicating the presence of a highly-ordered SAM of the bimodal calix[4]arene 70 molecules. The image on the right-hand side shows a magnified portion of the STM image taken from the area indicated by the white square, 9 × 9 nm in size. Each bright spot corresponds to a single calix[4]arene 70 molecule.

Figure 2.12 STM images of SAM of the bimodal calix[4]arene 70 on a gold surface.38a
The lower rim of 70 has binding sites which are capable of binding to cations such as Ca\(^{2+}\), K\(^{+}\) etc. The microcantilevers coated with 70 therefore have the potential of serving as chemical sensors to detect cations for real-time water quality monitoring. Once the cations bind with the sensing layer of the calix[4]arene such as 70, a surface stress is developed, causing the cantilevers to bend downwards. Figure 2.13 shows the deflection of microcantilevers functionalized with calix[4]arene 70, as a function of time for varying concentrations of CaCl\(_2\) from \(10^{-11}\) to \(10^{-6}\) M. It is observed that the cantilevers undergo larger deflections for higher concentration CaCl\(_2\) solutions. The reference microcantilever, represented by the red curve (Figure 2.13), was not coated with 70 but with only 1-decanethiol. It showed no deflection when exposed to the CaCl\(_2\) solutions. It is clear that calix[4]arene 70-coated cantilever sensors can readily detect Ca\(^{2+}\) cation at concentrations as low as \(10^{-11}\) M.

![Figure 2.13](image.png)

**Figure 2.13** Response to different concentrations of CaCl\(_2\) (in water) for microcantilevers functionalized with the bimodal calix[4]arene 70.\(^{38a}\)
2.6.4.1 Detection of cations and their selectivity

The selectivity of calix[4]arene 70-coated microcantilevers was studied in the presence of two different cations such as Mg$^{2+}$ (from MgCl$_2$) and Sr$^{2+}$ (from SrCl$_2$). These cations were selected because they are from the same group in the periodic table and have different ionic radii, with Mg$^{2+}$ < Ca$^{2+}$ < Sr$^{2+}$ (0.064 < 0.094 < 0.110). Figure 2.14a shows a comparison of the deflection signals of microcantilevers exposed to the same concentration ($10^{-6}$ M) of CaCl$_2$, SrCl$_2$, and MgCl$_2$ solutions in water.$^{50}$

![Figure 2.14 a) Microcantilever sensor response to aqueous solutions of CaCl$_2$, MgCl$_2$ and SrCl$_2$. b) The microcantilever deflection is plotted as a function of the different cations.$^{50}$](image)

The calix[4]arene 70-functionalized microcantilever shows a greater deflection with Ca$^{2+}$ over either Mg$^{2+}$ or Sr$^{2+}$ ions. Since all three cations had the same chloride
counterion, it can be surmised that the observed microcantilever deflections originate from the size differences of the cations and their corresponding charge densities. Figure 2.14b shows the microcantilever deflections plotted as a function of different cations. Each data point corresponds to the average microcantilever deflection (after 35 min) obtained from three experiments.

2.6.4.2 Effect of anions

The anions associated with the calcium salts tested were also found to play an important role in the microcantilever response. Figure 2.15 shows a comparison between four different calcium salts, CaCl$_2$, CaBr$_2$, CaI$_2$ and Ca(NO$_3$)$_2$. These salts were chosen to understand the effect of their corresponding counterions on the responses of the calix[4]arene 70 functionalized microcantilevers. The counterions of these salts were found to play a significant role in the binding or complexation dynamics of the calcium ion with the bimodal calix[4]arene 70 immobilized on the surface of the cantilever. Based on molecular modeling calculations, (B3LYP/6-31G(d), gas-phase the volumes ($\text{Å}^3$) of three halide ions Cl$^-$, Br$^-$, I$^-$ are determined to be 23.70, 28.08 and 34.78, respectively. The increase in the volumes of these halide ions is inversely related to the cantilever deflections of the corresponding calcium halides. The computed volume of the NO$_3^-$ anion (44.14 $\text{Å}^3$) is larger than that of the iodide ion, and it also shows a larger microcantilever deflection than I$^-$. However, this could be due to the trigonal planar shape of NO$_3^-$ anion and hence it cannot be directly compared with other ions which are spherical. Hence it can be hypothesized that if the anions are larger than Cl$^-$, as would be the case for Br$^-$, I$^-$ and NO$_3^-$, the “ion triplet” formed by the calcium ion and its
associated counterions (Br\(^-\), I\(^-\), and NO\(_3\)^-) would not be bound to the calix[4]arene receptor as strongly as with the Cl\(^-\) counterions and this creates lower stresses on the microcantilever.

**Figure 2.15** (a) Microcantilever sensor response to 10\(^{-6}\) M aqueous solutions of CaCl\(_2\), CaBr\(_2\), CaI\(_2\), and Ca(NO\(_3\))\(_2\). (b) The response of the functionalized microcantilevers to the variation in the counterion.\(^{50}\)

Microcantilever sensitivity can be greatly affected by the thickness of the Au layer, and the incubation times. Details of these aspects have been documented in the literature.\(^{50}\) Microcantilever studies of bimodal calix[4]arene 71 had not been finalized at the time of the writing of this thesis, and all of the microcantilever work was conducted by Abdullah. N. Alodhayb and S. M. Saydur Rahman in L.Y. Beaulieu’s group in the Department of Physics and Physical Oceanography at Memorial University.
2.6.5 Solution-phase complexation studies of 70 and 71

The solution-phase complexation studies of calix[4]arene 70 and 71 with different metal salts e.g. CaCl$_2$, CaBr$_2$, CaI$_2$, Ca(ClO$_4$)$_2$, Ca(NO$_3$)$_2$, Ca(OOC$_3$)$_2$, LiI, NaI, KI Ag(TFA)$_2$, MgCl$_2$, SrCl$_2$, Mg(ClO$_4$)$_2$ and Sr(ClO$_4$)$_2$ were carried out by using $^1$HNMR spectroscopy. Stock solutions (~5.0 × 10$^{-3}$ M) of 70 and 71 were prepared in a 4:1 CD$_3$OD:CDCl$_3$ solvent mixture. Stock solutions (~2.0 × 10$^{-1}$ M) of the respective metal salts were prepared in the same solvent system. Small aliquots (~5.0 μL) of the metal salt solutions were added directly to 0.60 mL of respective calix[4]arene solution in an NMR tube. The $^1$HNMR spectra were recorded after each addition and the temperature of the NMR probe was kept constant at 24 ±1 °C. The binding or association constants ($K_{assoc}$) values for all of the titration studies were initially determined using a 1:1 non-linear binding curve fitting program according to Connors$^{35}$ and using OriginPro 6.0 Program, and were based on the chemically-induced shifts in the $^1$HNMR (300 MHz) spectrum of the host molecule from the titration experiments. Using the OriginPro 6.0 program the molar concentrations of the guest ([Guest]) were plotted against the observed chemical shift changes ($Δδ$) in Hz. Subsequently, association constants were determined using Thordarson’s non-linear global analysis methodology.$^{37b}$

Calix[4]arene 70 and 71 showed different $K_{assoc}$ values for both CaCl$_2$ and CaI$_2$ salts, in both cases 71 showing the higher association values. In the case of Ca(ClO$_4$)$_2$ and Ca(NO$_3$)$_2$ salts, no chemical shift changes were noticed with either calix[4]arene. Table 2.02 shows the average $K_{assoc}$ values obtained with the different metal salts. CaCl$_2$ had higher values than CaI$_2$ both for calixarenes 70 and 71. Based on these values, the mode
of complexation could involve the salt binding to the host calixarenes, as tight contact linear \( \text{---ion triplets} \) in the solvent system used.\(^{51}\) The larger iodide ions from the \( \text{CaI}_2 \) would therefore not be easily accommodated. By way of contrast, \( \text{NaI} \) being a smaller linear contact \( \text{---ion doublet} \) shows a stronger binding constant.

**Table 2.02** Average \( K_{\text{assoc}} \) values for representative salts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salt</th>
<th>( K_{\text{assoc}} ) of 70 (M(^{-1}))</th>
<th>( K_{\text{assoc}} ) of 71 (M(^{-1}))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CaCl}_2 )</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{CaI}_2 )</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{NaI} )</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{KI} )</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{AgOCOCF}_3 )</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( \text{NaCl}, \text{KCl}, \text{KBr} \) and \( \text{KNO}_3 \) salts were used for comparison purposes, which are not completely soluble in the solvent mixture used. \( \text{AgOCOCF}_3 \) shows the highest binding constants shown in Table 2.02, the ethoxy derivative 71 showing an almost 3-fold higher \( K_{\text{assoc}} \) than 70 which is the corresponding methoxy derivative. In order to determine the binding location, on the host calixarenes, \( \text{Ca(OCOCF}_3)_2 \) was used in the same solvent system, but no chemical shift changes were noticed. This suggests that the binding sites for the \( \text{Ag}^{+} \) complexation could be the thioacetate group in the upper rim and not the lower rim ester groups. \( \text{MgCl}_2, \text{SrCl}_2, \text{Mg(ClO}_4)_2, \) and \( \text{Sr(ClO}_4)_2 \) were also used for comparison purposes but no chemical shift changes for these salts were noticed with either of the calix[4]arenes.
2.6.6 Possible mechanism for thioacetate binding to gold surfaces

The exact mode by which a thioacetate (or thiols) bind to gold surfaces is a subject of ongoing investigation. Fischer et al.\textsuperscript{52} recently reported the adsorption of thioacetic acid (TAAH) on Au(111) from solution deposition (Figure 2.16). The authors suggest that the \textit{acetyl} (CH$_3$C=O) fragment of thioacetic acid is cleaved off upon interaction with the Au surface. The result being that the sulfur binds directly to the gold. Fischer et al. proposed two possible mechanisms which are shown in Figure 2.17. In the first mechanism (Figure 2.17a), a chemisorption of the TAAH on the Au(111) surface takes place. Then a H-S homolytic bond cleavage occurs, resulting the chemisorbed TAA radical binds to the Au(111) surface. In the second mechanism (Figure 2.17b), physisorption of the TAAH to the Au(111) surface takes place. In this reaction mechanism the H atom does a [1,2] shift to the carbonyl carbon atom, producing a transient quasi-tetrahedral intermediate that leads to the final products. The authors supported their hypotheses with detailed computational arguments.

\textbf{Figure 2.16} Sulfidization of Au(111) from thioacetic acid.\textsuperscript{52} Reprinted with permission from ref 52.
Figure 2.17 Scheme for two possible mechanisms (a and b) proposed to explain the $S$ adlayer formation.

In the case of thioacetate it is conceivable that a similar phenomenon occurs, with the difference being that sulfur atoms on the thioacetate groups are attached to the three-carbon chains which are attached to the upper-rim of the calixarene. A possible mechanism for thioacetate binding to gold surfaces is shown in Figure 2.18.

Figure 2.18 Possible mechanism to explain how the thioacetate binds to gold surfaces.


In order to test selectivity for different metal ions with the sensing layers needed for the different MCLs envisioned in the MCL instrument, the next designed calix[4]arenes
incorporate a "crown-ether” moiety. Crown ethers are among the first reported cation-complexing compounds in the literature. A new 1,3-bridged--crown-5” thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arene 72 which also forms a SAM on a Au-coated MCL and which binds selectively to Cs⁺ was targeted for synthesis. The synthetic procedure for receptor 72 is shown in Scheme 2.08. The calix[4]-crown-5 88 was synthesized from p-tert-butylcalix[4]arene 9 according to the procedure of Chailap and Tuntulani.52 The reaction of calix[4]arene 88 with allyl bromide in the presence of Cs₂CO₃ in acetonitrile afforded 89 in 72% yield. The thioacetylation of terminal alkenes of calix[4]arene 89 with thioacetic acid, AIBN in toluene afforded the cone-conformer of calix[4]arene-crown-5 derivative 72 in 69% yield. From the published literature on transformations of calix[4]arenes similar to 89, it was anticipated that formation of 1,3-alternate conformer 89 would result, and hence subsequently lead to the formation of the corresponding 1,3-alternate conformer of 72. However, the major products obtained from these transformations were found to be the corresponding cone-conformers of 89 and 72.

The ¹H NMR spectrum of 89 suggested that the calix[4]arene unit is in a cone conformation since the proton chemical shifts of the bridging -CH₂- groups appeared as a pair of AB doublets at δ 4.37 and 3.14 ppm (J = 15.1 Hz) and the corresponding ¹³C chemical shifts was observed at δ 34.0 ppm. The tert-butyl groups (18-proton) appear as two singlets at δ 1.26 and 0.88 ppm. In the ¹H NMR spectrum of 72, the chemical shifts of the bridging -CH₂- groups appeared as a pair of AB doublets each of which is centred at δ 4.30 and 3.15 ppm (J = 14.0 Hz) respectively, and in the corresponding ¹³CNMR
spectrum at $\delta$ 34.1 ppm positions, as noted for 89, which are typical of a calix[4]arene in a *cone* conformation.


The 2D NOESY spectrum of 72 is shown in Figure 2.19. The NOESY is a homonuclear, shift correlated experiment, in which cross-peaks (blue) result from *dipolar* interactions between spins. These are due to correlations between protons separated by less than 5 Å no matter how many bonds are in between. The NOESY spectrum of 72 showed that exchange cross peaks (blue) exist between aromatic protons and the bridging -CH$_2$- groups.
Figure 2.19 2D NOESY spectrum for calix[4]arene 72.

The NOESY spectra of both 89 (see in Appendix Figure 2.34) and 72 however were not unambiguous. The single-crystal X-ray analysis of 72 however, unequivocally showed it to be in a cone conformation (Figure 2.20) which is consistent with the postulated NMR interpretations of the solution state conformation.

Synthesis under other conditions, which usually results in products with different conformations. For example, NaH in THF, or Na₂CO₃ in acetone, under reflux conditions nevertheless produced the same cone conformer of 89. Presumably, the relatively smaller steric bulkiness of the allyl groups did not lead to the preferential formation of the 1,3-alternate conformers.
2.7.1 X-ray crystallography of 72

Slow evaporation of a solution of 72 in acetonitrile and ethanol (1:1) formed crystals of 72 which crystallized in the monoclinic space group P21/n, with three chemically identical molecules in the asymmetric unit. Each molecule adopts a cone-like configuration (Figure 2.20). The molecules are packed in discrete chains perpendicular to the c-axis, and no significant intermolecular interactions are present. Several attempts to collect suitable X-ray diffraction data using a Mo source afforded only weakly diffracted data which could not be solved. Only a set of data obtained using a Cu source at Boston College afforded data sufficient to enable Dr. Louise Dawe at Wilfrid Laurier University to solve the structure with sufficient refinement.

![Figure 2.20](image)

**Figure 2.20** A single molecule of 72, represented as capped sticks, showing the cone conformation. H-atoms and minor disorder components were omitted for clarity.\(^{38b}\)

2.7.2 Study of a SAMs of 72 on a Au-coated microcantilever

The objective for the synthesis of 72 was to test its suitability as a selective metal ion sensing layer within the crown ether moiety of 72 on a Au-coated microcantilever
application. STM imaging was performed to assure that new calixarene 72 was capable of adhering to a Au surface. Figure 2.21a shows a 26 nm x 26 nm-sized image of molecules of 72 on the gold surface, clearly indicating the presence of a highly-ordered SAM of the calixarene 72 molecules. Figure 2.21b shows the magnified portion of the STM image shown in Figure 2.21a, taken from the area indicated by the white square 9.5 nm x 10.5 nm in size. The image more clearly reveals the high ordering of calix[4]arene 72 molecules on the Au surface. Each bright spot corresponds to a single calix[4]arene 72 molecule. Thus, this sensing layer should be very stable on the Au surface of a MCL due to the strong bonding between the sulphur atoms and the gold surface.

Figure 2.21 STM images of calix[4]arene—crown-5” compound 72 which forms a self-assembled monolayer on the gold surface.\textsuperscript{38b}
Figure 2.22a shows the deflections of calix[4]arene 72-coated MCLs to four different metal chloride aqueous solutions, CaCl₂, KCl, RbCl and CsCl. The largest deflections seen were for Cs⁺ which was significantly greater than the deflection seen for K⁺, similar to results reported by Ji et al with their system. In their case, the receptor was a benzo-crown-6-moiety. The deflection seen for Rb⁺ was smaller than for Cs⁺ but greater than for K⁺. Crown-ethers are highly selective towards particular metal cations. Only a very weak response was seen for Ca²⁺. In order to demonstrate that the reproducibility of results obtained for different target ions, the average microcantilever deflections for three experiments was calculated and shown in Figure 2.22b.

**Figure 2.22** a) Response to the different metal ions of a microcantilever sensor functionalized with calixarene—crown-5” compound 72. b) Microcantilever deflection plotted as a function of different metal ions.\(^{38b}\)
Zhang and Echegoyen\textsuperscript{15} reported the synthesis and cation recognition properties of the SAMs of their \textit{cone} and \textit{1,3-alternate} bis-thioctic ester derivatives of \textit{p-tert-butylcalix}[4]arene-crown-6\textsuperscript{59} and \textbf{60} (Figure 2.03) on gold-coated electrodes. In contrast with \textbf{72} these authors showed that their \textit{cone} conformer \textbf{60} did not show any binding with Cs\textsuperscript{+} and that only the corresponding \textit{1,3-alternate} 59 could bind Cs\textsuperscript{+}. It should be noted that besides having a \textit{18-crown\textsuperscript{6}} functionaliy, their thioctic acid ester groups are linked \textit{via} triethyleneglycol tethers which are much longer than the thioacetate tether in 72. According to the STM image of \textbf{72} on the Au surface there are at least two possibilities: (a) that only one sulfur in each molecule of \textbf{72} is directly attached to the Au surface; or (b) that despite the evidence that \textbf{72} is in a \textit{cone} conformation, it cannot be ruled out that a conversion to the \textit{1,3-alternate} atropisomer occurs upon formation of the SAM on the Au surface. In either case, Cs\textsuperscript{+} as well as Rb\textsuperscript{+} binding could be accommodated within the \textit{crown}” but with the \textit{1,3-alternate} conformer being the more favourable for the binding as was seen by Zhang and Echegoyen\textsuperscript{15} in their case. However, should the crown be in a \textit{puckered}” type conformation as in the case of (a), it could \textit{cap} Rb\textsuperscript{+} or Cs\textsuperscript{+} from one side of the coordination sphere. Alternatively, these large cations could be more favorably accommodated within the cavity formed by the calixarene phenyl groups instead of with in the \textit{crown-5”}, as a result of favourable cation-\pi interactions. A detailed DFT computational study is currently on-going.

\textbf{2.7.3 Solution-phase complexation studies of 72}

The solution-phase titration experiments of the host compound calix[4]arene-crown \textbf{72} with different metal salts e.g. LiI, NaI, KI, RbI and CsI were carried out by using \textsuperscript{1}H-
NMR spectroscopy. A stock solution of the host compound 72 (~1.5 × 10⁻³ M) was prepared in CD₃OD:CDCl₃ (4:1) solvent mixture. Stock solutions (~2.0 × 10⁻² M) of the respective metal salts were prepared in the same solvent system. Small aliquots (~2.5 μL) of the metal salt solution were added to 0.60 mL of the host calix[4]arene-crown 72 solution in an NMR tube. The ^1HNMR spectra were recorded after each addition with the temperature of the NMR probe kept constant at 24±1 °C. The binding or association constants (K_{assoc}) values for all of the titration studies were initially determined using a 1:1 non-linear binding curve fitting program according to Connors³⁵ implemented in OriginPro 6.0 Program, and subsequently using Thordarson's non-linear global analysis methodology.³⁷b

No chemical shift changes were noticed with the LiI or CsI.

2.7.3.1 ^1H-NMR titration experiments of 72 with NaI

Figures 2.23a-d show the ^1HNMR titration spectra of 72 with successive additions of anhydrous NaI salt in a 4:1 CD₃OD:CDCl₃ solvent mixture. It can be seen that by increasing the amounts of added NaI to the solution of 72 downfield chemical shift changes for the SCOCH₃ protons occur from δ 2.35 to 2.37 ppm; for the aromatic singlet signals (Ar-H) from δ 7.15 to 7.24 ppm and for the Ar-CH₂- doublet signals from δ 4.32 to 4.43. However, one of the t-butyl proton signals is shifted upfield from δ 1.34 to 1.20 ppm (Table 2.03).

The association constants (K_{assoc}), were determined using the non-linear 1:1 binding isotherms with the assistance of OriginPro 6.0 program, and were based on the
chemically-induced shifts in the 300 MHz $^1$HNMR spectrum of the host molecule 72 from the titration experiments. Using the OriginPro 6.0 program the molar concentrations of the guest ([Guest]) were plotted against the observed chemical shift changes ($\Delta\delta$) in Hz. The resulting $K_{assoc}$ values were determined to be $278 \pm 12$, $252 \pm 18$, $252 \pm 21$ and $317 \pm 93$ M$^{-1}$ respectively, based on the $t$-butyl, Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, and -SCOCH$_3$ proton chemical shift changes (Figure 2.24).

**Figure 2.23a** $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for SCOCH$_3$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.
Figure 2.23b $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-H of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.

Figure 2.23c $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-CH$_2$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.
Figure 2.23d $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $t$-butyl of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with NaI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.

Figure 2.24 Binding constant ($K_{\text{assoc}}$) were determined by $^1$HNMR titration experiments using the $\sim$OriginPro 6.0" program.
Table 2.03 $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration chemical shift data for Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, SCOCH$_3$ and $t$-Bu of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) upon the addition of NaI (0.53-22.31 eq) solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Host [87]</th>
<th>Guest [NaI]</th>
<th>G/H</th>
<th>Ar-$H$ $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
<th>Ar-$CH_2$ $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
<th>SCOCH$_3$ $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
<th>$t$-Bu $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.153</td>
<td>4.337</td>
<td>2.351</td>
<td>1.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>7.95E-04</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>7.165</td>
<td>4.349</td>
<td>2.355</td>
<td>1.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.58E-03</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>7.179</td>
<td>4.359</td>
<td>2.358</td>
<td>1.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>2.37E-03</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>7.187</td>
<td>4.368</td>
<td>2.361</td>
<td>1.286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>3.14E-03</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>7.200</td>
<td>4.373</td>
<td>2.363</td>
<td>1.269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>3.91E-03</td>
<td>2.63</td>
<td>7.202</td>
<td>4.379</td>
<td>2.364</td>
<td>1.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>4.68E-03</td>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>7.207</td>
<td>4.383</td>
<td>2.365</td>
<td>1.247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>5.43E-03</td>
<td>3.65</td>
<td>7.210</td>
<td>4.386</td>
<td>2.366</td>
<td>1.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>6.19E-03</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>7.213</td>
<td>4.389</td>
<td>2.367</td>
<td>1.236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>6.93E-03</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>7.215</td>
<td>4.392</td>
<td>2.3675</td>
<td>1.232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>7.67E-03</td>
<td>5.15</td>
<td>7.218</td>
<td>4.393</td>
<td>2.368</td>
<td>1.229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>8.59E-03</td>
<td>5.77</td>
<td>7.220</td>
<td>4.395</td>
<td>2.3685</td>
<td>1.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>9.50E-03</td>
<td>6.38</td>
<td>7.222</td>
<td>4.397</td>
<td>2.369</td>
<td>1.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.13E-02</td>
<td>7.58</td>
<td>7.224</td>
<td>4.399</td>
<td>2.3695</td>
<td>1.219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.48E-02</td>
<td>9.92</td>
<td>7.228</td>
<td>4.402</td>
<td>2.370</td>
<td>1.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.81E-02</td>
<td>12.17</td>
<td>7.232</td>
<td>4.405</td>
<td>2.371</td>
<td>1.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>2.45E-02</td>
<td>16.44</td>
<td>7.235</td>
<td>4.408</td>
<td>2.3715</td>
<td>1.205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The binding constants ($K_{assoc}$) were also determined using a global analysis program developed by Prof. Pall Thordarson, UNSW, Australia (www.supramol.com). The resulting global $K_{assoc}$ was determined to be $3.7 \times 10^2$ M$^{-1}$ (Figure 2.25) based on the Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, SCOCH$_3$ and $t$-Bu proton chemical shift changes (Table 2.03) which to two significant figures is in reasonable agreement with the average value determined using the previous method.
2.7.3.2 $^1$HNMR titration experiments of 72 with KI

Figures 2.26a-d show the $^1$H-NMR titration spectra of 72 with successive additions of anhydrous KI salt ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) in the 4:1 CD$_3$OD: CDCl$_3$ solvent mixture. It can be seen that the increasing amounts of KI added to the solution of 72 results in downfield chemical shift changes for one of the Ar-H proton from $\delta$ 6.47 to 7.26 ppm. Upon addition of 0.12 eq of KI to 72, the intensity of the Ar-H proton signal at $\delta$ 6.47 decreases gradually, and that of the signal at $\delta$ 7.26 gradually increases. Addition of 0.36 eq of KI (15 µL) to 72 causes the Ar-H peak at $\delta$ 6.47 to completely disappear. The other aromatic singlet shows downfield chemical shift changes from $\delta$ 7.15 to 7.17 ppm. The SCOC$H_3$ proton signals are shifted downfield from $\delta$ 2.35 to 2.39 ppm and the Ar-CH$_2$- proton...
signals are shifted from $\delta$ 4.31 to 4.42 ppm. However, of the two $t$-Bu signals at $\delta$ 1.35 and 0.83, one is shifted upfield and the other downfield, (Figure 2.26d). All of the observed chemical shift changes clearly indicate that complexation occurred between 72 and KI. The spectra shown in Figure 2.26d in particular for the chemical shift changes for the $t$-butyl groups are suggestive of a significant conformational change. Upon saturation of the host by the addition of up to at least 50 μL of the KI solution the two $t$-butyl signals appear as singlets at $\delta$ 1.22 and 1.12 ppm. Thus, it appears that the $\delta$ 1.35 ppm signal has shifted upfield to $\delta$ 1.22 ppm and that the $\delta$ 0.80 ppm signal has shifted downfield to $\delta$ 1.12 ppm. It is hypothesized that 72 changes its conformation from a *pinched-cone* to a *cone* conformer. In the former, the two $t$-butyl groups which are attached to the phenyl groups that are linked by the crown-5 and are closer to each other, are the relatively shielded protons (see Figure 2.20). Thus, upon K$^+$ complexation 72 is now in a *cone* conformer as a result of which the two $t$-butyls move outward and the other two $t$-butyl groups which are on the thio-acetate containing phenol groups move inwards thus becoming more shielded. A similar phenomenon is observed with 72 upon complexation with RbI (Figure 2.27d).
Figure 2.26a $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$H$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with KI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.

Figure 2.26b $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$CH_2$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with KI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.
Figure 2.26c $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for -SCOCH$_3$ of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with KI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution.

Figure 2.26d $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $t$-butyl of 72 (1.5 $\times$ $10^{-3}$ M) with KI (2.0 $\times$ $10^{-2}$ M) solution.
2.7.3.3 $^1$H-NMR titration experiments of 72 with RbI

Figure 2.27a-d shows the $^1$H-NMR titration spectra of 72 with successive additions of anhydrous RbI in a 4:1 CD$_3$OD:CDCl$_3$ solvent mixture. It can be seen that by increasing the additions of RbI to the solution of 72 results in downfield chemical shift changes for the aromatic singlet signals (Ar-$H$) from $\delta$ 7.15 to 7.21 ppm, while the aromatic singlet signal (Ar-$H$) at $\delta$ 6.48 ppm completely disappeared. The SCOCH$_3$ proton signal shifted downfield from $\delta$ 2.35 to 2.38 ppm, and the Ar-$CH_2$- doublet signal changes from $\delta$ 4.31 to 4.48 ppm. However, one of the t-butyl proton signals is shifted upfield from $\delta$ 1.34 to 1.23 ppm (Table 2.04), the other t-butyl proton signal disappeared and shows only one peak after complexation. This indicates that large cone angle changes occur in the cone conformation of 72 upon binding with RbI.

The association constants ($K_{assoc}$), were determined using the non-linear 1:1 binding isotherms according to the OriginPro 6.0 program. The resulting average $K_{assoc}$ value is 921.5 ± 29.4 M$^{-1}$ respectively, based on the t-butyl, Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, and -SCOCH$_3$ proton chemical shift changes (Figure 2.28).
Figure 2.27a $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$H$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with RbI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.

Figure 2.27b $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for Ar-$CH_2$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with RbI ($2 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.
Figure 2.27c $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $-\text{SCOCH}_3$ of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with RbI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.

Figure 2.27d $^1$H NMR (300 MHz) titration spectra for $t$-butyl of 72 ($1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ M) with RbI ($2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ M) solution.
Figure 2.28 $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration curves for Ar-H, Ar-CH$_2$, SCOCH$_3$ and $t$-butyl, respectively of 72 (1.5 x 10$^{-3}$ M) with RbI (2.0 x 10$^{-2}$ M) solution.

The binding constants (K$_{assoc}$) were also determined using the global analysis program developed by Prof. Pall Thordarson.$^{37b}$ The resulting global K$_{assoc}$ was determined to be 3.0 x 10$^3$ M$^{-1}$ (Figure 2.29) based on the Ar-H, Ar-CH$_2$, -SCOCH$_3$ and $t$-Bu proton chemical shift changes (Table 2.04).

Figure 2.29 The output from the calculation from the 1:1 $^1$H-NMR global analysis binding isotherm.$^{37b}$

\[ K = 3.0 \times 10^3 \text{ M}^{-1} \]
Table 2.04 $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) titration chemical shift data for Ar-$H$, Ar-$CH_2$, SCOCH$_3$ and t-Bu of 72 (1.5 x $10^{-3}$ M) upon the addition of RbI (0.07-2.21 eq) solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Host [87]</th>
<th>Guest [RbI]</th>
<th>G/H</th>
<th>Ar-$H$ $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
<th>Ar-$CH_2$ $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
<th>SCOCH$_3$ $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
<th>t-Bu $\delta$ (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.150</td>
<td>4.335</td>
<td>2.353</td>
<td>1.346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>9.84E-05</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>7.155</td>
<td>4.341</td>
<td>2.355</td>
<td>1.338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.96E-04</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>7.164</td>
<td>4.346</td>
<td>2.360</td>
<td>1.327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>2.92E-04</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>7.168</td>
<td>4.350</td>
<td>2.363</td>
<td>1.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>3.88E-04</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>7.170</td>
<td>4.355</td>
<td>2.365</td>
<td>1.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>4.82E-04</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>7.176</td>
<td>4.359</td>
<td>2.367</td>
<td>1.297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>5.76E-04</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>7.180</td>
<td>4.363</td>
<td>2.369</td>
<td>1.290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>6.69E-04</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>7.183</td>
<td>4.367</td>
<td>2.371</td>
<td>1.281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>7.61E-04</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>7.187</td>
<td>4.370</td>
<td>2.373</td>
<td>1.278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>9.42E-04</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>7.191</td>
<td>4.374</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>1.270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.12E-03</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>7.194</td>
<td>4.377</td>
<td>2.378</td>
<td>1.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.46E-03</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>7.200</td>
<td>4.382</td>
<td>2.380</td>
<td>1.253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>1.80E-03</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>7.204</td>
<td>4.386</td>
<td>2.383</td>
<td>1.246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>2.58E-03</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>7.210</td>
<td>4.392</td>
<td>2.386</td>
<td>1.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.49E-03</td>
<td>3.30E-03</td>
<td>2.21</td>
<td>7.214</td>
<td>4.396</td>
<td>2.388</td>
<td>1.227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.8 Computational studies:

To better understand the binding properties of receptor 72 with the cations tested, a computational study was carried out. The individual structures for all studies in the gas-phase were fully geometry-optimized using Gaussian 09$^{54}$ with the B3LYP level of DFT and the Def2SVP basis set.

Binding energy:

The calculated binding energies ($\Delta E$) of the complexes $M^+/L$ formed between the cations: Li$^+$, Na$^+$, K$^+$, Rb$^+$ and Cs$^+$ and the free calix[4]arene-crown 72 (L) in gas phase at 298 K, at the B3LYP/Def2SVP basis set -based on Equation 2.6 are summarized in Table
2.05. Geometry-optimized structures of the complexes formed between the cations and calix[4]arene-crown 72 are shown in Figure 2.30, 2.31 and 2.32.

For this system, the binding energy $\Delta E$ can be calculated as follows:

$$\Delta E = E_{L:metal \ ion(complex)} - E_{L(\free)} - E_{metal \ ion(\free)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 2.6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>72:Cs$^+$</th>
<th>72:Rb$^+$</th>
<th>72:K$^+$</th>
<th>72:Na$^+$</th>
<th>72:Li$^+$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Binding Energies (kJ mol$^{-1}$) for metals in the crown</td>
<td>-200.56</td>
<td>-261.27</td>
<td>-309.22</td>
<td>-325.47</td>
<td>-417.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding Energies (kJ mol$^{-1}$) for metals in the cavity</td>
<td>-160.95</td>
<td>-192.54</td>
<td>-228.90</td>
<td>-324.95</td>
<td>-417.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.05 Calculated binding energies for the receptor 72 with metal ions.

Figure 2.30 Geometry-optimized structures of: Left: Free calix-crown 72 and Right: 72:Cs$^+$ complex. Colour code: Cs$^+$ = purple, sulphur = yellow, hydrogen = white, carbon = dark grey, and oxygen atom = red.
Figure 2.31 Geometry-optimized structures of: Left: $\text{72:Rb}^+$ complex and Right: $\text{72:K}^+$ complex. Colour code: $\text{Rb}^+$ = magenta, $\text{K}^+$ = blue, sulphur = yellow, hydrogen = white, carbon = dark grey, and oxygen atom = red.

Figure 2.32 Geometry-optimized structures of: Left: $\text{72:Na}^+$ complex and Right: $\text{72:Li}^+$ complex. Colour code: $\text{Na}^+$ = orange, $\text{Li}^+$ = green, sulphur = yellow, hydrogen = white, carbon = dark grey, and oxygen atom = red.
Table 2.06 Selected interatomic distances between $M^+$ (Cs$^+$, Rb$^+$, K$^+$, Na$^+$ and Li$^+$) and oxygen atoms of polyether fragments in the complexes 72:$M^+$ optimized at B3LYP/Def2SVP Level (distances in Å).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>72:Cs$^+$ Distance (Å)</th>
<th>72:Rb$^+$ Distance (Å)</th>
<th>72:K$^+$ Distance (Å)</th>
<th>72:Na$^+$ Distance (Å)</th>
<th>72:Li$^+$ Distance (Å)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{22}$</td>
<td>2.960</td>
<td>2.893</td>
<td>2.851</td>
<td>2.373</td>
<td>1.955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{53}$</td>
<td>3.385</td>
<td>3.084</td>
<td>2.919</td>
<td>3.586</td>
<td>4.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{79}$</td>
<td>2.891</td>
<td>2.734</td>
<td>2.606</td>
<td>2.196</td>
<td>2.009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{84}$</td>
<td>3.052</td>
<td>2.924</td>
<td>2.872</td>
<td>4.858</td>
<td>4.537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{87}$</td>
<td>4.522</td>
<td>3.511</td>
<td>3.709</td>
<td>5.169</td>
<td>4.883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{90}$</td>
<td>3.052</td>
<td>4.441</td>
<td>4.412</td>
<td>4.701</td>
<td>4.423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M^+\cdot O_{93}$</td>
<td>3.58</td>
<td>2.850</td>
<td>2.692</td>
<td>2.202</td>
<td>2.003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data summarized in Table 2.05 suggest that for the larger cations Cs$^+$, Rb$^+$ and K$^+$ the “crown-ether”, presumably in a “puckered” form, is the preferred site for the metal binding. For Li$^+$ and Na$^+$ there is not much of a difference. The figures shown in Figure 2.32 indicate that Li$^+$ and Na$^+$ are closer to the phenolic oxygen atoms as compared with the positions of the larger cations which clearly are located within the “crown-5” moiety. A diagram of 72 with the oxygen atoms labelled is shown in Figure 2.33. A detailed DFT computational study of complexation of different metal salts with calix-crown 72 with solvent corrections is currently on going.

As a further part of the ongoing studies of potential calixarene-based sensing layers for MCLs, the next designed 1,3-bridged-crown-5 receptor was 90 which has the free phenolic hydroxyl groups. The synthetic procedure for 90 is shown in Scheme 2.09. Substitution reaction of calix[4]arene derivative 86 with tetraethyleneglycol ditosylate 87 using K₂CO₃ as base in CH₃CN gave 90 in 60% yield.⁵³

The microcantilever studies and solution phase complexation studies of 90 were still ongoing at the time of the writing of this thesis.

2.10 Conclusions

Two new bimodal upper- and lower-rim functionalized calix[4]arenes 70 and 71 have been synthesized. The upper rim of these calix[4]arenes were functionalized with thioacetate groups which allowed the calixarene to form a stable SAM onto a Au surface and which has been characterized by Scanning Tunneling Microscopy (STM). The lower rim of the 70 was modified with methyl ester group and the lower rim of the 71 was modified with ethyl ester group. Microcantilevers functionalized with the bimodal calix[4]arene 70 were capable of detecting calcium ion concentrations as low as $10^{-11}$ M in aqueous solutions. Also based on $^1$H-NMR titration experiments of 70 and 71 with various Group 2 ions, the ester groups of calix[4]arenes 70 and 71 selectively bind to $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ions. The modified calix[4]arenes 70 and 71 are therefore shown to be sensitive calcium ion sensors on MCLs.

A bimodal or upper- and lower-rim functionalized calix[4]arene 72 has also been synthesized. The lower rim of the calixarene is functionalized with two different groups, one of which is a 1,3 bridged crown-5, and the other two positions have thioacetate groups. The thioacetate group enables the calixarene to form a stable SAM onto a Au surface, and the resulting SAM has been characterized by STM. The crown-5 group selectively binds to Group 1 (alkali metal) ions and forms a sensitive cesium ion MCL sensor. Calix[4]arene 72 was unexpectedly formed preferentially in a cone conformation.
This was confirmed both by NMR spectroscopy and by single-crystal X-ray crystallography.

2.11 Experimental section

All reagents used for the synthesis of functionalized upper- and lower-rim calix[4]arenes and reagents used in the complexation studies were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich or AlfaAesar. $^1$HNMR spectra were recorded at either 300 or 500 MHz, as noted, and the $^{13}$CNR spectra at 75 MHz as noted. Mass spectra were measured on an APCI-LC/MSD Trap instrument.

2.11.1 Experimental


The p-tert-butylcalix[4]arene 9 was synthesized from p-tert-butylphenol 77 according to the procedure of Gutsche et al.\textsuperscript{3}


The conversion of p-tert-butylcalix[4]arene 9 to de-tert-butylated 78 via a retro-Friedel-Crafts alkylation reaction was conducted as described by Chawla et al.\textsuperscript{39}

![Chemical structure of 79]

To a mixture of 78 (1.02 g, 2.35 mmol) and sodium carbonate (3.01 g, 28.3 mmol) in dry acetone (50 mL) was added methyl bromoacetate (2.68 mL, 28.3 mmol), which was then heated at reflux for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL) and washed with water (2 × 50 mL). The separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO\(_4\) and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, eluting with 80:20 hexanes: ethylacetate) to give 79 as a colourless solid (1.34 g, 80%) m.p. 118.8-120.2 °C. \(^1\)HNMR (CDCl\(_3\), 300 MHz): δ 6.66-6.62 (m, 12H, ArH), 4.84 (d, \(J = 13.5\) Hz, 4H, ArCH\(_2\)), 4.75 (s, 8H, ArOCH\(_2\)), 3.76 (s, 12H, −CO\(_2\)CH\(_3\)), 3.24 (d, \(J = 13.5\) Hz, 4H, ArCH\(_2\)). \(^1\)\(^3\)CNMR (CDCl\(_3\), 75.4 MHz): δ 170.6, 155.8, 134.5, 128.6, 122.9, 71.2, 51.5, 31.3. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 713.2 [M+1]+.

25,26,27,28-Tetrakis-\((O\text{-ethoxycarbonyl)methyl}\)calix[4]arene (80).

![Chemical structure of 80]

To a mixture of 78 (1.02 g, 2.35 mmol) and sodium carbonate (3.01 g, 28.3 mmol) in dry acetone (50 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (3.13 mL, 28.3 mmol), which was then heated at reflux for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL) and washed with water (2 × 50 mL). The
separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 80:20 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to give 80 as a yellow oil (1.46 g, 81%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): δ = 6.66-6.59 (m, 12H, ArH), 4.87 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 4.73 (s, 8H, ArOCH₂), 4.21 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 8H, -CO₂CH₂CH₃), 3.24 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 1.29 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 12H, -CO₂CH₂CH₃). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ 170.2, 155.9, 134.6, 128.6, 122.8, 71.3, 60.5, 31.5, 14.2. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 769.3 [M+1]⁺.


Bromine (570 μL, 11 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added to dropwise with stirring to a solution of 79 (1.01 g, 1.41 mmol) in DMF (40 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h with a precipitate forming after about 1 h. Methanol (40 mL) was added to the reaction mixture; the precipitate was filtered off and washed with methanol (3 × 5 mL) to yield 81 (1.12 g, 77%) m.p. 164.6-166.1 °C as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): δ 6.85 (s, 8H, ArH), 4.80 (d, J = 13.8 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 4.69 (s, 8H, ArOCH₂), 3.75 (s, 12H, -CO₂CH₂), 3.17 (d, J = 13.8 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ 170.1, 154.9, 135.9, 131.5, 116.3, 71.2, 51.7, 31.1. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 1028.9 [M+1]⁺.

Bromine (570 μL, 11 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added to dropwise with stirring to a solution of 80 (1.08 g, 1.41 mmol) in DMF (40 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h with a precipitate forming after about 1 h. Methanol (40 mL) was added to the reaction mixture; the precipitate was filtered off and washed with methanol (3 × 5 mL) to yield 82 (1.20 g, 79%) m.p. 179.4-180.8 °C as a colourless solid. \(^1\)HNMR (CDCl\(_3\), 300 MHz): \(\delta\) 6.84 (s, 8H, ArH), 4.83 (d, \(J = 13.8\) Hz, 4H, ArCH\(_2\)), 4.67 (s, 8H, ArOCH\(_2\)), 4.19 (q, \(J = 7.2\) Hz, 8H, -CO\(_2\)CH\(_2\)CH\(_3\)), 3.16 (d, \(J = 13.8\) Hz, 4H, ArCH\(_2\)), 1.28 (t, \(J = 7.2\) Hz, 12H, -CO\(_2\)CH\(_2\)CH\(_3\)). \(^13\)C-NMR (CDCl\(_3\), 75.4 MHz): \(\delta\) 169.6, 154.9, 136.0, 131.4, 116.2, 71.4, 60.7, 31.2, 14.2. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 769.3 [M+1]\(^+\).


5,11,17,23-Tetrabromo-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene (83) was prepared as described by Raston et al.\(^{43}\)

A solution of tetrabromocalix[4]arenes 81 (0.20 g, 0.19 mmol) or 82 (0.21 g, 0.19 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was cooled to –78 °C and tert-BuLi (1.7 M in pentane) (0.861 mL, 1.55 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h and sulfur (0.051 g, 1.55 mmol) was added at –78 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. The mixture was then cooled to –20 °C, and AcCl (0.12 mL, 1.55 mmol) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 12 h. The reaction was not successful, with 95% of the starting material recovered. An alternative approach is as follows.

A mixture of bromocalix[4]arenes 81 (0.25 g, 0.24 mmol) or 82 (0.26 g, 0.24 mmol), potassium thioacetate (0.22 g, 1.9 mmol), Pd2(dba)3 (5.20 mg, 0.061 mmol) and Xantphos (0.013 g, 0.024 mmol) were placed in a microwave tube capped with a rubber septum. The tube was evacuated under vacuum and refilled with nitrogen and then, (i-Pr)2NEt (80 μL, 0.46 mmol) and degassed dry 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) were added to the tube. The reaction mixture was heated in a microwave reactor at 160 °C for 25 min to 5 h; the reaction was not successful under these conditions, and starting material (98%) was recovered.

The tetra-O-allylated calix[4]arene 84 was synthesized from 25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene 78 according to the procedure of Kimura et al.\textsuperscript{45}


Tetra-O-allylcalix[4]arene 84 (1.01 g, 1.71 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of N,N-diethylaniline and stirred at 210 °C for 12 h under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was poured into water. After the addition of aqueous 2.0 M HCl, the aqueous phase was extracted with CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2} (2 × 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with water (2 × 25 mL) and then dried over MgSO\textsubscript{4} and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by the recrystallization from isopropyl alcohol to give 85 (0.710 g, 70%) m.p. 201.5-202.7 °C as a colourless solid. \textsuperscript{1}HNMR (CDCl\textsubscript{3}, 300 MHz): \(\delta\) 10.15 (s, 4H, ArOH), 6.84 (s, 8H, ArH), 5.93-5.79 (4H, m, -CH=CH\textsubscript{2}), 5.07-5.00 (m, 8H, -CH=C\textsubscript{2}H), 4.19 (s, 4H, ArCH\textsubscript{2}), 3.46 (s, 4H, ArCH\textsubscript{2}), 3.18 (d, \(J = 6.6\) Hz, 8H, -CH\textsubscript{2}-CH=CH\textsubscript{2}). \textsuperscript{13}CNMR (CDCl\textsubscript{3}, 75.4 MHz): \(\delta\) 147.1, 137.6, 133.5, 128.9, 128.2, 115.6, 39.3, 31.8. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 585 [M+1]\.\textsuperscript{+}

A solution of 5,11,17,23-tetrakis(-allyl)-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene (85) (1.02 g, 1.71 mmol), thioacetic acid (1.46 mL, 20.5 mmol) and AIBN (0.0281 g, 0.171 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was degassed and then stirred at 90 °C for 48 h under N₂. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed using a rotavap. The residue was dissolved in ethylacetate (100 mL), and washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, eluting with hexane: ethylacetate 70:30) to give a colourless solid (0.72 g, 60%) m.p. 117.4–118.4 °C. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz): δ 10.15 (s, 4H, ArOH), 6.83 (s, 8H, ArH), 4.19 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 3.42 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 2.83 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 8H, CH₂S–), 2.47 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 8H, ArCH₂CH₂–), 2.33 (s, 12H, –SCOC₃H₃), 1.82-1.76 (m, 8H, -CH₂CH₂CH₂S–). ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ = 195.8, 146.9, 134.6, 128.4, 128.1, 33.9, 31.8, 31.0, 30.7, 28.6. APCI(–) MS (m/z): 887.3 [M-1].
NaH (60% in mineral oil; 0.26 g, 11.0 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of 86 (0.60 mg, 0.67 mmol) in anhydrous THF (25 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature, methyl bromoacetate (0.761 mL, 8.11 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture, which was then heated at reflux for an additional 48 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl, and then extracted with ethylacetate (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with water (2 × 25 mL) and then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, eluting with 80:20 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to yield a colourless solid 70 (0.60 g, 75%) m.p. 107.5-108.4 °C.

\[ \text{HNMR (CDCl}_3, 500 \text{ MHz): } \delta = 6.46 \text{ (s, 8H, ArH)}, 4.76 \text{ (d, } J = 13.5 \text{ Hz, 4H, ArCH}_2), 4.72 \text{ (s, 8H, ArOCH}_2), 3.75 \text{ (s, 12H, } -CO_2CH}_3), 3.13 \text{ (d, } J = 13.5 \text{ Hz, 4H, ArCH}_2), 2.76 \text{ (t, } J = 7.5 \text{ Hz, 8H, CH}_2S-), 2.35 \text{ (t, } J = 7.5 \text{ Hz, 8H, ArCH}_2CH_2CH_2S-), 2.33 \text{ (s, 12H, -SCHOCCH}_3), 1.71-1.65 \text{ (m, 8H, } -CH_2CH_2CH_2S-). \]

\[ \text{CNMR (CDCl}_3, 75.4 \text{ MHz): } \delta 195.8, 170.7, 153.9, 135.2, 134.2, 128.4, 71.1, 51.5, 34.0, 31.3, 31.1, 30.7, 28.4. \]

APCI(+) MS \((m/z): 1177.3 \text{ [M+1]}^+\).

NaH (60% in mineral oil; 0.36 g, 9.1 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of 86 (0.50 g, 0.56 mmol) in anhydrous THF (25 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature ethyl bromoacetate (0.66 mL, 6.8 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture, which was then heated at reflux for an additional 48 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl, then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with water (2 × 25 mL) and then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, eluting with 80:20 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to yield a pale yellow colour oil 71 (0.51 g, 74%).

**1H-NMR** (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): δ 6.45 (s, 8H, ArH), 4.79 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 4.70 (s, 8H, ArOCH₂), 4.19 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 8H, -CO₂CH₂CH₃), 3.13 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 4H, ArCH₂), 2.76 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 8H, -CH₂S-), 2.33 (s, 12H, SCOCH₂), 2.33-2.31 (m, 8H, ArCH₂CH₂CH₂S-), 1.70-1.66 (m, 8H, -CH₂CH₂CH₂S-), 1.27 (t, J = 7.2, 12H, -CO₂CH₂CH₃). **13C-NMR** (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ 195.8, 170.3, 154.0, 135.1, 128.4, 71.3, 60.4, 34.0, 31.5, 31.1, 30.7, 28.5, 14.2. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 1233.5 [M+1]^+. 

The 1,3-Calix[4]-crown-5 (88) was synthesized from \( p \)-tert-butylcalix[4]arene (9) according to the procedure of Chailap and Tuntulani.\(^{53} \)


To a solution of calix[4]arene 88 (1.02 g, 1.21 mmol), prepared from calix[4]arene 9, in acetonitrile (50 mL) was added \( \text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3 \) (1.61 g, 4.96 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 30 min. Allyl bromide (0.42 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and heated under reflux for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl, and then extracted with ethylacetate (3 × 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with water (2 × 50 mL) and then dried over anhydrous MgSO\(_4\) and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by column chromatography silica gel, eluted with 70:30 hexanes: ethyl acetate to yield 89 (0.79 g, 72%) m.p. 120.1-121.3 °C as a colourless solid. \(^{1} \text{HNMR (CDCl}_3\), 300 MHz): \( \delta = 7.03 \) (s, 4H, ArH), 6.53 (s, 4H, ArH) , 6.43-6.30 (m, 2H, \( \text{CH}=\text{CH}_2\)), 5.33 (d, \( J \)
= 18.1 Hz, 2H, CH=CH$_2$), 5.22 (d, $J$ = 18.1 Hz, 2H, CH=CH$_2$), 4.41-4.34 (m, 8H, –OCH$_2$ and ArCH$_2$–), 4.20 (s, 8H, –OCH$_2$–), 3.81-3.76 (m, 8H, –OCH$_2$–), 3.13 (d, 4H, $J$ = 15.1 Hz, ArCH$_2$–), 1.26 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 0.88 (s, 18H, t-Bu). $^{13}$CNMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): δ 154.7, 152.0, 144.9, 144.3, 135.7, 134.9, 132.5, 125.3, 124.5, 117.6, 72.6, 71.6, 71.4, 70.2, 34.0, 33.7, 31.6, 31.3, 31.2. APCI(+) MS ($m$/z): 887.5 [M+1]$^+$. 


A solution of 89 (0.52 g, 0.61 mmol), thioacetic acid (0.261 mL, 3.41 mmol) and AIBN (0.0091 g, 0.061 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was degassed and then stirred at reflux temperature for 24 h under N$_2$. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed using a rotavap. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL), and washed with water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$ and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel hexane: ethyl acetate 60:40) to yield 72 (0.41 g, 69%) m.p. 194.5-195.3 °C as a colourless solid. $^1$HNMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz): δ 7.10 (s, 4H, ArH), 6.43 (s, 4H, ArH), 4.29 (d, $J$ = 12.6 Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$–), 4.22-4.19 (m, -OCH$_2$–), 3.81-3.74 (m, 12H, -OCH$_2$- and ArOCH$_2$–), 3.17-3.09 (m, 8H, ArCH$_2$–; -CH$_2$CH$_2$SCO–), 2.33 (s, 6H, -SCOCH$_3$), 2.20 (t, 4H, -CH$_2$CH$_2$SCO–), 1.33 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 0.80 (s, 18H, t-Bu). $^{13}$CNMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): δ 195.7, 154.7,

The mixture of 5,11,17,23-tetrakis(3-propylthioacetate)calix[4]arene (86) (0.51 g, 0.56 mmol) and K$_2$CO$_3$ (0.091 g, 0.68 mmol) in 25 mL of dried acetonitrile was heated at reflux under nitrogen atmosphere for 1 h. The solution of tetraethyleneglycol ditosylate, which was prepared from tetraethyleneglycol, (0.34 g, 0.68 mmol) in 10 mL of dried acetonitrile was added dropwise and the mixture was refluxed for 48 h.

Then, K$_2$CO$_3$ was removed by filtration. The residue was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and water. The organic phase was separated and dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane: ethyl acetate 70:30) to yield 90 (0.35 g, 60%) as a pale yellow oil.

$^1$HNMR (CDCl$_3$, 500 MHz): $\delta$ 7.66 (s, 2H, ArOH), 6.84 (s, 4H, ArH), 6.64 (s, 4H, ArH), 4.34 (d, $J = 12.9$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$), 4.07 (s, 8H, OCH$_2$), 3.93 (t, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 4H, OCH$_2$), 3.83 (t, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 4H, OCH$_2$), 3.26 (d, $J = 12.9$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$), 2.86 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 8H, CH$_2$S-), 2.65 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$CH$_2$), 2.58 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$CH$_2$), 2.33 (s, 6H, -SCOCH$_3$), 2.29 (s, 6H, -SCOCH$_3$), 1.91-1.81 (m, 4H, -CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$S-), 1.69-
1.63 (m, 4H, -CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$S-). $^{13}$CNMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): $\delta$ 195.9, 195.8, 151.5, 150.5, 137.4, 133.1, 131.1, 128.8, 128.4, 128.0, 71.2, 71.1, 70.2, 34.1, 34.0, 31.4, 31.3, 30.8, 30.7, 30.6, 28.6, 28.4. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 1047.4 [M+1]$^+$. 

2.12 References


Chapter 3

Anthracene- and pyrene-appended triazole-based calix[4]arenes as fluorescent chemosensors

3.1 Introduction

The design and synthesis of fluorescent chemosensors with desirable properties is of current interest in supramolecular chemistry. As a result, there have been extensive studies conducted on the use of calixarene-based devices as highly selective and sensitive chemosensors. The lower and upper rims of calixarenes can be modified to produce a vast number of derivatives, many of which have been used in molecular recognition studies. Calixarenes have served as the building blocks or templates for the development of fluorescent molecular receptors via the incorporation of appropriate sensor groups. Many fluorescent chemosensors based on calixarenes have been reported, and these show highly selective recognition properties towards alkali, alkali earth and transition metal ions. Most of the calixarene-based fluorescent sensors have been designed based on consideration of the photophysical changes that occur upon metal ion binding. The mechanisms of the photophysical changes include photoinduced charge transfer (PCT), photoinduced electron transfer (PET), formation of a monomer or excimers, energy transfer.

A fluorescent chemosensor generally includes two components such as an ion recognition unit (ionophore) and a fluorogenic unit (fluorophore), which can be either an independent species or covalently linked in one molecule. When the analytes bind to the
ion recognition unit, changes occur in the optical properties (e.g. inhibition or enhancement of absorption or fluorescence) of the chemosensor.\textsuperscript{1c,5}

### 3.1.1 Metal ion receptors

The design and synthesis of new receptors for the detection of specific metal ions has become a growing field of research. This is because of the role that metal ions play in many fields, especially in biological, environmental and chemical process.\textsuperscript{1,6} Of different metal ions, iron is the most abundant essential trace element in the human body. It plays an indispensable role in many biological processes, since it is involved in oxygen metabolism and electron-transfer processes in DNA and RNA syntheses.\textsuperscript{7} Either a deficiency or an excess of Fe\textsuperscript{3+} can cause different diseases such as anemia, liver and kidney damage, diabetes and heart disease.\textsuperscript{7,8} The design of a fluorescent chemosensor capable of binding selectively to Fe\textsuperscript{3+} ions is still a challenge.

Besides the toxicity of iron and copper, mercury is considered as one of the most prevalent toxic metals. Mercury causes serious human health and environmental problems even at low concentrations due to its biological membrane permeability, bioaccumulation, and long retention time in the central nervous and endocrine systems.\textsuperscript{9} The development of highly sensitive and selective methods for the determination of Hg\textsuperscript{2+} is important for environmental and human health. In the past decades, numerous fluorometric and colorimetric Hg\textsuperscript{2+} probes based on conjugated polymers, proteins, organic chromophores, antibodies, biomolecules (DNA and proteins), synthetic polymers, quantum dots and metal nanoparticles have been developed.\textsuperscript{10} Although these methods have achieved high sensitivity toward the determination of Hg\textsuperscript{2+}, each of these
approaches has its own drawbacks. Therefore, it is desirable to design highly sensitive receptors that can bind selectively to Hg$^{2+}$.

Lead ions (Pb$^{2+}$) are among the most toxic heavy metal ions and are responsible for many environmental and health problems. A variety of symptoms has been attributed to lead poisoning such as anemia, memory loss, muscle paralysis, and mental retardation in children.$^{11}$ The selective signaling of Pb$^{2+}$ is a very important for the detection and treatment of this metal ion in chemical and biological systems. Copper (Cu$^{2+}$) ions also play a significant role in biological systems as they can form complexes with proteins, generating vital energy and producing electron-transfer functions in the organism‘s cells.$^{12}$ However, an excess of copper ions in the organism‘s cells can cause diseases such as Wilson‘s and Alzheimer‘s.$^{12}$

Cobalt ion (Co$^{2+}$) is one of the essential micronutrients and is present in a concentration of about 0.3 mg/L in the ocean. It also plays a significant role in the metabolism of iron and thereby in the synthesis of hemoglobin.$^{13}$ Co$^{2+}$ is an essential trace element found in the cobalamin coenzyme (vitamin B$_{12}$) and a deficiency of cobalt can cause anemia, retarded growth and loss of appetite, but in large doses, cobalt salts can be toxic.$^{14}$

Cadmium ions (Cd$^{2+}$) have been used in pigments, Ni-Cd batteries, quantum dots and phosphate fertilizers.$^{15}$ Cadmium causes serious human health problems even at low concentrations; chronic cadmium exposure causes calcium metabolism disorders, renal dysfunction and certain forms of cancers.$^{16}$
In addition, after iron, zinc is the second most abundant transition metal in mammals, it plays an important role in various biological processes such as neurotransmission, gene expression and signal transduction. There is an increased interest in the design and synthesis of highly sensitive receptors that can bind selectively to transition metal ions for environmental and biological purposes.

3.1.2 Triazole bridge-based calixarene chemosensors

Fluorescent metal ion sensors have been designed using a variety of molecules such as crown ethers, porphyrins, and calixarenes etc. However, because of the unique robust framework of the calixarenes, the upper- and lower-rims can be selectively functionalized with suitable functional groups. Recently, calixarene-based chemosensors which incorporate 1,2,3-triazole units as fluorophores, have been reported. The 1,2,3-triazole units are stable functional groups which have been used as binding sites for cations and especially transition metal ions. The functionalization of calixarenes with triazole groups has been achieved through the use of what is referred to commonly as “click” chemistry (the term was introduced by K. B. Sharpless in 2001). Cu(I)-catalyzed azide-alkyne cycloaddition (or “CuAAC”) reaction conditions (a “click” reaction) are widely used for the triazole unit formation.

This method possesses several useful features, including the possible use of a variety of solvents and functional groups, the potential of high yields under mild reaction conditions and high reaction rates. The method has been adopted in a wide range of applications in the biological, materials, and medicinal chemistry areas.
In 2007, Chung’s group reported a triazole-modified 1,3-alternate calix[4]crown-5 (Figure 3.01) as a novel fluorescent on-off switchable chemosensor. Fluorescent receptor has the ability to bind two different cationic guests which could attach to the two binding sites, namely the crown-5 unit on the lower rim and the triazole units on the upper rim. Using fluorescence and $^1$H-NMR titration studies these authors reported that receptor formed 1:1 complexes and exhibited selective binding to Hg$^{2+}$, Cr$^{3+}$, Cu$^{2+}$ and Pb$^{2+}$ ions, through the triazole units. The fluorescence intensity of chemosensor was quenched due to the reverse PET and heavy metal effect from the anthracene unit to the triazole group. As a result of having a crown-5 in the lower rim as another binding site, the addition of K$^+$ to a solution of showed an enhancement in emission intensity due to the K$^+$ ion becoming entrapped by the crown-5 moiety. The fluorescence of is quenched by Pb$^{2+}$ ion but can be revived by the addition of excess K$^+$ into the solution of the 91:Pb$^{2+}$ complex. The metal ion exchange can therefore trigger the on-off switchable fluorescent chemosensor.

**Figure 3.01** Triazole-modified calix[4]crown-5 as a novel fluorescent on-off switchable sensor.
Yamato’s group\textsuperscript{22} reported new types of chemosensors 92 and 93 (Figure 3.02) which are based on hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arene. The fluorescent sensors were highly selective for Pb\textsuperscript{2+} as determined by the enhancement of the monomer emission of pyrene. Hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arene which in its cone conformation has C\textsubscript{3}-symmetry and has been used to make receptors for ammonium cations, metal cations and fullerene derivatives.\textsuperscript{23} The C\textsubscript{3}-symmetric structure of hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arene has potential application in the development of a new fluorescent sensor for heavy metal ions. The fluorescence intensity of the monomer emissions for receptors 92 and 93 change in the presence of various metal ions. The fluorescence sensing mechanism of receptors 92 and 93 is attributed to the presence of the pyrene moieties which form the fluorophore. Pyrenes are among the most important fluorogenic units due to their efficient excimer formation and emission properties. The characteristic decrease of the excimer emission intensity and increase of monomer emission intensities of 92 and 93 were noticed when the triazole rings selectively bind to cations. Among the metal ions tested, alkali metal ions showed no significant spectral changes. At the same concentration, a much weaker response was observed with Ag\textsuperscript{+}, Co\textsuperscript{2+}, Ni\textsuperscript{2+}, Hg\textsuperscript{2+}, Cd\textsuperscript{2+} and Zn\textsuperscript{2+} when compared to Pb\textsuperscript{2+} ions. The fluorescence of the ionophore with two triazole moieties incorporated onto a calixarene scaffold is strongly quenched by Pb\textsuperscript{2+}. However, the fluorescence changes of receptors 92 and 93 depend on the C\textsubscript{3} symmetry of hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arene and the three nitrogen-rich triazole ligands co-ordinate with the Pb\textsuperscript{2+}, isolating it from the pyrene moieties and thereby maintain the fluorescence of the complex formed. Receptor 93 has a much higher affinity and selectivity toward Pb\textsuperscript{2+} than 92 due to the greater flexibility of
the triazole moieties on 93 which enables it to adopt the appropriate geometry. Yamato further investigated the selectivity for Pb\(^{2+}\) ions and interferences to the selective response of 93 to Pb\(^{2+}\) with co-existing ions evaluated; no significant interference to the detection of Pb\(^{2+}\) was noticed in the presence of other metal cations.

![Pyrene-linked triazole-modified hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arenes 92 and 93](image)

**Figure 3.02** Pyrene-linked triazole-modified hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arenes 92 and 93.\(^{22}\)

Amino acids play an important role in maintaining some biological functions due to their specific metal ion binding properties.\(^{24}\) Among these, cysteine (Cys) plays a crucial role in biological systems by acting as a binding unit at the active site of some metalloproteins.\(^{25}\) In proteins, Cd\(^{2+}\) exhibits specific binding with Cys due to its soft nature. Cd\(^{2+}\) is a nutrient for some deep sea species; the same Cd\(^{2+}\) however is toxic to living organisms present at the surface.\(^{25}\) Rao’s group\(^ {26}\) reported the Cd\(^{2+}\) complex of triazole-based calix[4]arene conjugate 94 as a selective fluorescent chemosensor for Cys.
(Scheme 3.01). The synthesis of the \(N,N\)-dimethylamine ethylimino-based triazole-linked calix[4]arene conjugate \(94\) and its cadmium complex is shown in Scheme 3.01. The \(\text{Cd}^{2+}\) complex of \(94\) [\(\text{Cd:94}\)] has been isolated and characterized by different spectroscopic and analytical techniques. \(\text{Cd:94}\) recognized Cys selectively among the 20 naturally-occurring amino acids through the removal of \(\text{Cd}^{2+}\) from the complex by Cys and releasing the free \(94\). Rao reported that [\(\text{Cd:94}\)] in methanol shows an intense fluorescent blue color under UV light. The visible blue color changes from fluorescent to nonfluorescent only in the presence of Cys. The color of [\(\text{Cd:94}\)] was unaltered in the presence of other amino acids. The sensing of Cys was demonstrated by using different techniques such as fluorescence, UV-vis, color change, \(^1\)H-NMR, ESI MS and cell-imaging studies.

Recently, increasing attention has been focused on the heterocalixarenes in which phenol units of the calixarene are replaced by aromatic heterocycles. Cho et al.\(^{27}\) reported a newly synthesized pyrenyl-appended calix[2]triazole[2]arene \(97\) (Figure 3.03) as a biomodal fluorescent ionophore toward \(\text{Zn}^{2+}\) (or \(\text{Cd}^{2+}\)) and \(\text{Fe}^{2+}\) ions. Compound \(97\) shows conformational changes upon metal ion complexation to give excimeric emission changes of the two pyrenes. The fluorescence changes of \(97\) were examined by addition of perchlorate salts of various metal cations.
Scheme 3.01 Synthesis of triazole-linked calix[4]arene 94 and its cadmium complex.$^{26}$

Upon addition of Zn$^{2+}$ (or Cd$^{2+}$), 97 selectively exhibits an enhanced monomeric emission and quenched excimer emission, compared to other metal ions tested. More interestingly, significant fluorescence changes were reported upon addition of Fe$^{2+}$ to a solution of 97, giving enhanced fluorescence as well as a blue shift of the excimer emission. This type of emission refers to a static pyrene excimer.$^{27}$ Compound 97 can be used to distinguish Fe$^{2+}$ from Fe$^{3+}$ with respect to the excimeric emission changes. The conformations of 97 were investigated by NMR and DFT (Density Functional Theory) calculations. DFT-calculations with the probe 97 and Fe$^{2+}$ or Fe$^{3+}$, supported the experimental observations. The monomeric and excimeric emission has a large band
separation (378 nm and 476 nm). Calix[2]triazole[2]arene 97 can therefore distinctly identify Zn\(^{2+}\) (or Cd\(^{2+}\)) and Fe\(^{2+}\) with respect to its monomeric and excimeric changes in a quantitative and qualitative manner.

**Figure 3.03** Structure of pyrenyl-appended calix[2]triazole[2]arene 97.\(^{27}\)

### 3.2 Objectives of the research work conducted by the author and reported in this Chapter

In order to test for different metal ion selectivity with the sensing layers needed for the different microcantilevers (MCLs) envisioned in the multi-MCL instrument being designed by the Beaulieu group at Memorial University, a synthesis of calix[4]arene 98 which incorporates a “triazole” component was undertaken.

In this Chapter the focus will be on the synthesis and applications of this new triazole-bridged anthracene-appended calix[4]arene derivative 98. The upper rim of the calix[4]arene 98 was functionalized with a thioacetate functional group and the lower rim
was functionalized with a triazole (as ionophore)-bridged anthracene fluorophore. The synthetic strategy involved a “click” reaction as the key step. The thioacetate group enables the calix[4]arene 98 to form a stable self-assembled monolayer (SAM) onto the Au surface of a microcantilever. Metal ion competitive experiments were also investigated. This Chapter also includes details of the synthesis and applications of another fluorescent chemosensor 99, a triazole-bridged pyrene-appended calix[4]arene 99 in a collaborative project with the Bodwell group at Memorial University. Using this receptor 99 complexation studies were undertaken with various metal ions including the association/binding constants for the complexes. The complexation studies and association/binding constants of these two new receptors 98 and 99 with different metal ions were investigated by UV-vis, fluorescence and 1H-NMR spectroscopic techniques. The results of this project indicate that these new triazole-bridged anthracene/pyrene appended calix[4]arene derivatives 98 and 99 are effective fluorescent chemosensors.

3.3 Results and discussion

The new bimodal calix[4]arenes 98 and 99 (see: Scheme 3.05 p 163) incorporate a triazole moiety. Since the observation by Sharpless28a and Meldal28b that the Huisgen 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition or “click” chemistry of alkynes and azides to give 1,2,3-triazoles can be catalyzed by Cu(I), this strategy has been exploited in a wide variety of areas including drug design, bioconjugation and material chemistry.29a-c In addition to these properties, the multivalent derivatives can be exploited for the binding of cations. A property first identified and developed for the catalysis of the “click” reaction itself was the in situ formation of copper complex.29d
As highlighted previously in this thesis, calixarenes have been used as an important framework of many fluorescent chemosensors. The copper-catalyzed "click" reaction conditions have been exploited for the functionalization of calixarene templates. Since the first report in 2005 of the synthesis of water-soluble triazole-linked calix[4]arene derivatives, a wide variety of triazole-linked upper- and lower-rim modified calix[4]arene receptors has been reported. Rao's group reported the triazole-linked anthracenyl-appended calix[4]arene conjugate as receptor for Co\(^{2+}\). In the current project, the synthesis of the analogous upper- and lower-rim bimodal calix[4]arene derivative (Figure 3.04) was targeted for its potential use as a sensing layer on gold-coated MCLs and also for selective binding of various metal ions.

![Structure of anthracene-appended triazole based calix[4]arene](image)

**Figure 3.04** Structure of anthracene-appended triazole based calix[4]arene 98.
3.3.1 Synthesis of a new bimodal anthracene-appended triazole-based calix[4]arene derivative 98

The synthesis of azidomethyl intermediate 101 is outlined in Scheme 3.02. Reaction of 9-chloromethylanthracene 100 with sodium azide in DMF afforded the 9-(azidomethyl) anthracene 101 in 70% yield.\(^{32}\) The synthesis of 5,11,17,23-tetrakis(3-propylthioacetate)calix[4]arene 86 has previously described in Chapter 2. The synthesis of 98 is outlined in Scheme 3.03. Alkylation of 86 employing the reported conditions\(^{32}\) with propargyl bromide in the presence of K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) in dry acetone at room temperature, however, did not produce 102. The reaction conditions were modified by using the same reagents but heating the reaction mixture under reflux conditions for 24 h to afford the dipropargyl intermediate 102 in 71% yield.

![Scheme 3.02 Synthesis of azide intermediate 101.](image)

The CuAAC reaction between the dipropargyl intermediate 102 with the azide intermediate 101 was conducted with under CuI catalysis,\(^{33}\) in a THF/H\(_2\)O mixed solvent system, with stirring at 60 °C for 24 h to afford a calix[4]arene 98 as a pale yellow solid in 69% yield.
3.3.2 Characterization of bimodal calix[4]arene 98

The newly-synthesized compound 98 was characterized by $^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. The formation of the 1,2,3-triazole rings in 98 was apparent from the appearance of the triazole-$H$ signal as a two-proton singlet at $\delta$ 7.23 ppm. A second four-proton singlet signal due to the anthracene-$CH_2$-triazole methylene protons was affected by the triazole unit and was observed at $\delta$ 6.40 ppm; its corresponding C-13 chemical shift was present at $\delta$ 46.4 ppm. The signal at $\delta$ 4.75 ppm corresponding to the $-OCH_2$-triazole linkers also appeared as a four-proton singlet and its corresponding C-13 chemical shift at $\delta$ 69.2 ppm. The $^1$H-NMR spectrum of 98 suggested that the calix[4]arene unit is in a cone conformation since the proton chemical shifts of the bridging -$CH_2$- groups appeared as a pair of four-proton AB doublets at $\delta$ 3.59 ppm and 2.77 ppm ($J = 13.1$ Hz). The corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shift was observed at $\delta$ 34.0 ppm. The spectrum also shows eight aromatic protons (Ar-$H$) of 98: four of each appear as singlets at $\delta$ 6.34 and 6.57 ppm. A two-proton singlet at $\delta$ 6.83 ppm is due to the hydroxyl groups of 98.

Moreover, the $^1$H-NMR spectrum of 98 shows a singlet at $\delta$ 8.39 ppm, two doublets at $\delta$ 8.18 ppm and 7.96 ppm and a multiplet at $\delta$ 7.45 ppm corresponding to the anthracene moiety. Four triplets were observed at $\delta$ 2.86, 2.60, 2.51 and 2.16 ppm and two multiplets were present at $\delta$ 1.84 and 1.50 ppm, corresponding to the propyl chains of 98. The thioacetate groups of 98 appear as two six-proton singlets at $\delta$ 2.30 and 2.35 ppm, whose corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shifts are observed at $\delta$ 195.8 and 195.9 ppm.
APCI-LC/MSD also confirmed the expected mass of 98 and clearly showed a m/z value at 1431.6 [M+1]+.

3.4 Complexation studies

Complexation studies of the anthracene-linked triazole-based receptor 98 were conducted using UV-vis, fluorescence and 1H NMR spectroscopic techniques. UV-vis spectra were recorded on an Agilent 8543 Diode Array spectrophotometer connected to an HP computer. Emission spectra were measured on a Photon Technology International (PTI) Quanta Master 6000 spectrofluorometer equipped with a continuous xenon arc lamp as the excitation source. The emitting light was collected at 90° to the excitation beam and was detected by a Hamamatsu R-928 photomultiplier tube (PMT) in the photon counting mode. All emission spectra were corrected for instrumental light loss using correction factors supplied by PTI. All of the metal ion salts as their perchlorates were purchased from Alfa Aesar in >99 % purity. High-purity spectral grade CHCl3 and CH3CN were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Laboratories. In a typical experiment, stock solutions of 98 (2.01 × 10−5 M) and metal salts (1.49 × 10−2 M) were prepared in a (9:1) CH3CN:CHCl3 mixed solvent system and various metal ions were used for complexation studies.
3.4.1 Complexation studies using fluorescence spectroscopy

3.4.1.1 Calculation of association constants

The association constants ($K_{assoc}$) determined for the complexation between host and the metal ions (guests) examined were based on the fluorescence data and were calculated by using two different methods:

1. Modified Benesi-Hildebrand method.\textsuperscript{34} 2. Pall Thordarson’s method.\textsuperscript{35}

The association constants were calculated employing a modified Benesi-Hildebrand method using the following equations (1) and (2):

$$\frac{1}{(F_o-F)} = \frac{1}{(F_o-F_{fc})} + \frac{1}{K(F_o-F_{fc})[M]} (1)$$

$$\frac{1}{(F_o-F)} = \frac{1}{(F_o-F_{fc})} + \frac{1}{K(F_o-F_{fc})[M]^{1/2}} (2)$$

In these equations, $K$ is the association constant, $F_o$ is the fluorescence intensity of the free host, $F$ is the observed fluorescence intensity of the host-guest complex, and $F_{fc}$ is the fluorescence intensity upon saturation. According to these equations, a plot of $1/(F_o-F)$ vs $1/[M]$ giving a straight line, indicates 1:1 stoichiometry between the host and guest. $[M]$ is the guest (metal ion) concentration in mol·L\textsuperscript{-1}. A plot of $1/(F_o-F)$ vs $1/[M]^{1/2}$ giving a straight line, indicates 1:2 stoichiometry between the host and guest. In the present complexation studies, all of the plots showed clear linear relationships using equation (1), with correlation coefficients > 0.99. The 1:1 binding constants were obtained from the equation (3):
\[ K = \frac{(y\text{-intercept})}{(\text{slope})} \]  \hspace{1cm} (3)

Note: \([M]\) in the B-H approach assumes that it is \(([M] + [M]_{\text{complex}}).\)

However, recently Prof. Pall Thordarson, UNSW, Australia has developed an online computer-based non-linear fitting program\(^3\) and a detailed treatise for the use of a global-fit approach towards the calculation of \(K_{\text{assoc}}\) values. This approach avoids the linearization which the Benesi-Hildebrand or other non-linear methods of the past employed. Furthermore, the entire spectra from either UV-vis absorption or fluorescence data can be analyzed instead of relying on selecting the changes of selected or specific wavelengths.

3.4.1.2 Fluorescence complexation studies of 98 with various metal ions.

Since fluorescence spectroscopy is a sensitive technique, a solution of 98 \((2.01 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M})\) was used for all of the titrations. Solutions of the metals as their perchlorate salts \((1.49 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M})\) were prepared in the same 9:1 CH\(_3\)CN:CHCl\(_3\) mixed solvent. The binding properties of 98 toward metal ions were investigated by the fluorescence changes upon addition of the perchlorate salt of the respective individual cations. Compound 98 displayed monomer emission in the 360-565 nm range at the 350 nm excitation wavelength. The fluorescence emissions were quenched upon adding the metal ions as a result of complexation occurring between the host 98 and the guest metal ions. The cationic guests investigated were Ag\(^+\), Co\(^{2+}\), Cd\(^{2+}\), Fe\(^{2+}\), Fe\(^{3+}\), Cu\(^{2+}\), Hg\(^{2+}\), Pb\(^{2+}\), Zn\(^{2+}\), Ni\(^{2+}\) and Mn\(^{2+}\) ions, all of which were used as their respective perchlorate salts. Fluorescence spectroscopic studies showed that the bimodal calix[4]arene 98 is highly selective for
Hg$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{3+}$ ions and these are highlighted in the following report. Association constants were calculated by using the Pall Thordarson’s and Benesi-Hildebrand methods. The highest association constant values of 98 were obtained with Hg$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{3+}$ ions. Figure 3.05a/b shows the fluorescence titration experiments conducted for the 98 with Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The fluorescence intensities of 98 gradually decreased as the concentration of Hg$^{2+}$ ion increased from 0.18 to 6.8 eq. The average association constant calculated at three wavelengths for the 98:Hg$^{2+}$ complex by the Benesi-Hildebrand method was $6.66 \pm 0.0872 \times 10^4$ M$^{-1}$ (Figure 3.05b). The fluorescence quenching of 98 may be explained by either a PET or a heavy-atom effect. In the former case, when the Hg$^{2+}$ ion is bound by the two triazole nitrogen atoms, the anthracene units may behave as PET donors whereas the triazole unit behave as electron acceptors.

**Figure 3.05a** Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Hg$^{2+}$ (0.18-6.8 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 350$ nm.
Figure 3.05b Benesi-Hildebrand plots of $1/(F_0 - F)$ versus $1/[\text{Hg(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Hg$^{2+}$. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 98 and Hg$^{2+}$. The association constants were calculated for the changes at the 393 nm, 414 nm and 438 nm wavelengths.

Figure 3.06 shows the corresponding 98:Hg$^{2+}$ binding constant ($K_{assoc}$) determined using Pall Thordarson’s global analysis program. The resulting global $K_{assoc}$ was determined to be $1.33 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$. The covariance of the fit value is < 0.01 which is a reasonably good fit of the data to the model. The RMS value is also good as can be seen in the Residual/SE plot shown.
Figure 3.06 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Hg$^{2+}$,\textsuperscript{35b} using Thordarson’s method.

Figure 3.07a/b shows the fluorescence titration experiments conducted for 98 with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$ in the same acetonitrile: chloroform solvent mixture. Figure 3.08 shows the binding constant ($K_{assoc}$) determined using Pall Thordarson’s global analysis program. The resulting global $K_{assoc}$ was determined to be $1.17 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$. The corresponding association constant for the 98:Fe$^{3+}$ complex by the Benesi-Hildebrand method was calculated to be $4.38 \pm 0.108 \times 10^4$ M$^{-1}$ (Figure 3.07b).
**Figure 3.07a** Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Fe$^{3+}$ (0.20-11 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc}$ = 350 nm.

**Figure 3.07b** Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F$_0$-F) versus 1/[Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$] for 98 upon titration with Fe$^{3+}$ ion. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 98 and Fe$^{3+}$. The association constants were calculated for the changes at the 393 nm, 414 nm and 438 nm wavelengths.
Figure 3.08 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Fe$^{3+}$ using Thordarson’s method.

3.4.1.3 Job plot analysis for 98 with Hg$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{3+}$ ions

The titration data which showed that 1:1 host-guest complexes were formed, were also confirmed by Job plot$^{37}$ analyses for 98 with Hg$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{3+}$ ions as shown in Figures 3.09 and 3.10. In both Job plots, maximum fluorescence changes were observed when the molar fractions of receptor 98 vs Hg$^{2+}$ and of 98 vs Fe$^{3+}$ were 0.5, indicative of 1:1 complex formation in both cases.

Figure 3.09 Job plot showing 1:1 complexation for 98 with Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$. 

$K = 1.17 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$
Figure 3.10 Job plot showing 1:1 complexation for 98 with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$.

3.4.1.4 Comparison of the association constants of receptor 98 with metal ions

Figure 3.11 shows the association constants determined for all of the complexes using the two different methods described previously \textsuperscript{34,35} and it is evident that the complexation between 98 and Hg$^{2+}$ shows the largest $K_{asso}$ values of $\sim 1.33 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$ based upon the changes in fluorescence intensity in the fluorescence titrations.

Figure 3.11 Histogram showing the association constants ($K_{asso}$) values calculated by using two different methods for the fluorescence titrations of 98 with different metal ions.
Table 3.01 is a summary of the calculated binding constants for 98 with selected metal ions as their perchlorate salts, using the two computational methods. Based on these binding constant values it can be concluded that 98 is more selective for Hg$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{3+}$ among the ions examined. Note that in general, the Thordarson computational model afforded generally higher (34-63%) $K_{assoc}$ values, and should be more reliable than the Benesi-Hildebrand calculated values since the entire spectra were analyzed in the former case and did not need an arbitrary selection of which data was analyzed by the Benesi-Hildebrand approach.

**Table 3.01** Comparison of calculated binding constants for 98 with selected metal perchlorate salts in 9:1 CH$_3$CN:CHCl$_3$ using the Thordarson and Benesi-Hildebrand (B-H) methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>M$^{n+}$ mol eq.</th>
<th>M$^{n+}$</th>
<th>Thordarson (1) (M$^{-1}$) x 10$^3$ [cov(fit)]</th>
<th>Benesi-Hildebrand (2) (M$^{-1}$) x 10$^3$ [$r^2 &gt; 0.99$]</th>
<th>*$\Delta_{1-2}$/1 (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.20-6.8</td>
<td>Hg$^{2+}$</td>
<td>133 [0.0040]</td>
<td>66.6 ± 0.872</td>
<td>49.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.20-11</td>
<td>Fe$^{3+}$</td>
<td>117 [0.0014]</td>
<td>43.8 ± 1.08</td>
<td>62.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.30-16</td>
<td>Pb$^{2+}$</td>
<td>45.3 [0.0081]</td>
<td>25.4 ± 0.492</td>
<td>44.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.1-15</td>
<td>Cd$^{2+}$</td>
<td>14.0 [0.00097]</td>
<td>7.83 ± 0.985</td>
<td>44.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.7-8.2</td>
<td>Co$^{2+}$</td>
<td>8.29 [0.0091]</td>
<td>4.05 ± 0.241</td>
<td>51.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.90-36</td>
<td>Zn$^{2+}$</td>
<td>6.85 [0.0012]</td>
<td>4.50 ± 0.741</td>
<td>34.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.1-36</td>
<td>Cu$^{2+}$</td>
<td>3.95 [0.017]</td>
<td>1.55 ± 0.0391</td>
<td>60.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.80-68</td>
<td>Fe$^{3+}$</td>
<td>3.18 [0.0098]</td>
<td>1.52 ± 0.370</td>
<td>52.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.38-60</td>
<td>Ni$^{2+}$</td>
<td>1.30 [0.0015]</td>
<td>0.657 ± 0.201</td>
<td>49.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These values are the percentage differences between the $K_{assoc}$ determined between the Thordarson and B-H methods.
3.4.2 Metal competitive experiments

To confirm the selectivity of 98 towards Hg$^{2+}$ over the other metal ions examined, competitive experiments were carried out in the same medium with different metal ions. In the competitive experiments the metals were used as their perchlorate salts and the stock solutions of 98 (2.01 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}) and metals (1.49 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}) were prepared in the CH$_3$CN:CHCl$_3$ (9:1) mixed solvent system. In these experiments, a molar equivalent of Hg$^{2+}$ was added to a solution of the 98:L (1:1, L = different metals) complex. Upon the additions, the fluorescence emissions of the complex 98:L were rapidly quenched. These results show that 98 is more selective for Hg$^{2+}$ over the other metal ions tested. Figure 3.12 shows the metal competitive studies for 98 with the different metal ions tested, by the resulting fluorescence emission changes.

![Figure 3.12 Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with different metal ions.](image)

**Figure 3.12** Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with different metal ions.
Figure 3.13 shows the specific competitive studies of the fluorescence emission quenching of the 98:Ag$^+$ and 98:Co$^{2+}$ (1:1) complexes upon addition of 1 eq. of Hg$^{2+}$ ion.

**Figure 3.13** Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with Co$^{2+}$ and Ag$^+$ metal ions.

Unlike other metals, in the presence of Zn$^{2+}$ or Cd$^{2+}$, 98 showed an enhancement of the fluorescence emissions. Upon addition of a molar equivalent of Hg$^{2+}$ to each of the respective solutions the fluorescence emissions of the 98:Zn$^{2+}$ and the 98:Cd$^{2+}$ complexes were rapidly quenched as shown in Figure 3.14.

**Figure 3.14** Metal competitive studies for receptor 98 with Cd$^{2+}$ and Zn$^{2+}$.  

157
3.4.3 Complexation studies of 98 using $^1$H-NMR spectroscopy

In order to support the mode of the complex formation between 98 and Hg$^{2+}$, $^1$H-NMR titration experiments were carried out (0.0 to 2.0 eqs of Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$) as shown in Figure 3.15. A stock solution of the host molecule 98 (2.51 × 10$^{-3}$ M) was prepared in a CD$_2$Cl$_2$:CD$_3$CN (1:4, v/v) solvent mixture that was found to be suitable for the complexation studies by $^1$H-NMR spectroscopy. Upon interaction of 98 with aliquots of 1.98 × 10$^{-1}$ M Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in the same solvent system, downfield chemical shifts were observed for one of the anthracene-$H$ signals, namely from $\delta$ 8.68 to 8.80 ppm ($\Delta\delta$ = +0.12); for the triazole-$H$ signals, from $\delta$ 7.20 to 8.11 ppm ($\Delta\delta$ = +0.91); for the two Ar-$H$ protons, from $\delta$ 6.58 to 6.88 ppm ($\Delta\delta$ = +0.30) and 6.31 to 6.81 ppm ($\Delta\delta$ = +0.50); for the anthracene-triazole-bridge-$CH_2$- signal, rom $\delta$ 6.56 to 6.84 ppm ($\Delta\delta$ = +0.28); and for the calix-$OCH_2$-triazole signal from $\delta$ 4.91 to 5.03 ppm ($\Delta\delta$ = +0.12). No significant changes were observed in the remaining regions of the NMR spectrum, suggesting that the Hg$^{2+}$ interacts with the region of the calix[4]arene 98 lower rim and the anthracenyl moiety (with in the N$_2$O$_2$ core formed by the two calix-OH and two nitrogens of the triazoles). Since the original interpretation of these results additional experiments are being conducted in the Georghiou laboratory. These experiments are designed to more definitively establish the precise mechanism for the observed NMR changes noted.
Figure 3.15 Partial $^1$HNMR (300 MHz) spectra of 98 with Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in a CD$_3$CN:CD$_2$Cl$_2$ (4:1, v/v) at 298K; *, ●, O, △, and ◇ denoted the anthracene-$H$, triazole-$H$, triazole-$CH_2$-anthracene, and Ar-$H$ protons respectively.

To better understand the binding properties of receptor 98 with Hg$^{2+}$, DFT calculations were also carried out with the assistance of Dr. Shofiur Rahman in the Georghiou lab.

3.4.4 Computational studies

The individual structures in the gas-phase were fully geometry-optimized using Gaussian 09$^{38}$ at the B3LYP level of DFT using the lanl2dz basis set. Significant conformational changes were observed for the triazole ring protons of 98 in its Hg$^{2+}$
complex. The conformational changes for 98 upon complexation with Hg$^{2+}$ ion (1:1 complex) can be seen in Figure 3.16. The N---N distance between the triazole nitrogen atoms decreases from 9.560 to 3.233 Å for N5-N12 and from 9.939 to 3.243 Å for N6-N13. The distance changes are summarized in Table 3.02. The H---H distance between the triazole hydrogen atoms increases from 3.830 to 8.260 Å for H116-H183. The nitrogen atoms therefore move inwards and the hydrogen atoms move outwards upon complexing with the Hg$^{2+}$ ion.

Table 3.02 Selected interatomic distances of triazole nitrogen atoms and hydrogen atoms in the complex of 98:Hg$^{2+}$ optimized at B3LYP/lanl2dz Level (Distances in Å).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>N5-N12</th>
<th>N6-N13</th>
<th>H116-H183</th>
<th>Hg$^{2+}$-N5</th>
<th>Hg$^{2+}$-N6</th>
<th>Hg$^{2+}$-N13</th>
<th>Hg$^{2+}$-O41</th>
<th>Hg$^{2+}$-O58</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free host 98</td>
<td>9.560</td>
<td>9.939</td>
<td>3.830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98 complex with Hg$^{2+}$</td>
<td>3.233</td>
<td>3.243</td>
<td>8.260</td>
<td>2.236</td>
<td>2.471</td>
<td>2.036</td>
<td>2.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3.16 Left: the optimized (ball-and-stick) structure of free receptor 98; right: the optimized (ball-and-stick) structure of 98:Hg$^{2+}$ complex.
Comparison of the fluorescence results of 98 with the simpler receptors 103a/b and the microcantilever studies of 98 are currently on-going.

![Figure 3.17 Structures of receptors 103a/b.](image)


In order to test for different metal ion selectivity, the next designed bimodal calix[4]arene was the bis(pyrenyl)-capped triazole-based 99 (Scheme 3.05). Complexation studies of 99 were undertaken with various metal ions. Pyrenes, as previously indicated, are one of the most useful fluorogenic probes due to their efficient excimer formation and emission.39 Host molecules having more than one pyrenyl group exhibit intramolecular excimer emission by two different mechanisms. One mechanism results from $\pi-\pi$ stacking of the pyrene rings in the free state. The other mechanism is due to the interaction of a ground-state pyrene (Py) unit with an excited-state pyrene (Py*) unit.40
A variety of pyrene-linked triazole-modified calixarenes have previously been reported as fluorescent chemosensors. Cho et al.\textsuperscript{27} reported the pyrenyl-appended calix[2]triazole[2]arene \textbf{97} (Figure 3.03) as a biomodal fluorescent ionophore for Zn\textsuperscript{2+} and Fe\textsuperscript{2+} ions. As described previously, pyrene-linked triazole-modified hexahomotrioxacalix[3]arenes \textbf{92} and \textbf{93} as fluorescent chemosensors for Pb\textsuperscript{2+} were reported by Yamato's group.\textsuperscript{22} Park \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{41} reported a pyrenyl-appended triazole-based calix[4]arene as a fluorescent sensor for Zn\textsuperscript{2+} and Cd\textsuperscript{2+}.

In the current project, a bis(pyrene)-linked triazole-modified calix[4]arene \textbf{99} was targeted to determine its binding properties with selected metal ions. In the synthetic approach used for \textbf{99}, the intermediate compound \textbf{104} has previously been synthesized and used as an intermediate in the synthesis of 1,1,\textit{n},\textit{n}-tetramethyl[\textit{n}](2,11)teropyrenophane (\textit{n} = 9) by the Bodwell group, at Memorial University.\textsuperscript{42}


The synthesis of the bis(azidomethyl) intermediate \textbf{105} is outlined in Scheme 3.04. Reaction of the bis(bromomethyl) compound \textbf{104} with sodium azide in DMF afforded the corresponding azido compound \textbf{105} in 70\% yield.\textsuperscript{32} Synthesis of 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene \textbf{9} previously described in Chapter 2, which was used as the starting compound for the synthesis of bimodal calix[4]arene \textbf{99} as shown in Scheme 3.05. Alkylation of \textbf{9} employing the reported conditions of Rao and co-workers\textsuperscript{32} with propargyl bromide in the presence of K\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3} in dry acetone at room temperature, however, did not produce \textbf{106}. Nevertheless, the reaction conditions were
modified by using the same reagents, but heating the reaction mixture under reflux conditions for 24 h, to afford the dipropargyl intermediate **106** in 71% yield.

**Scheme 3.04** Synthesis of bis(azidomethyl) intermediate **105**.

The CuAAC reaction between the dipropargyl intermediate **106** with the bis(azidomethyl) intermediate **105** was conducted under CuI catalysis\(^\text{33}\) in a THF/H\(_2\)O (2:1) mixed solvent system with stirring at 60 °C for 24 h afford the bis(pyrene)-linked triazole-based calix[4]arene **99** as a pale yellow solid in 27% yield.

**Scheme 3.05** Synthesis of a new bimodal calix[4]arene **99**.
The yield was improved by performing the reaction under CuI catalysis by in THF/diisopropylamine at 60 °C for 24 h to afford 99 in 51% yield.

3.5.2 Characterization of bimodal calix[4]arene 99

The newly-synthesized compound 99 was characterized by using $^1$H and $^{13}$C NMR spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. The formation of the 1,2,3-triazole rings was apparent in 99 from the appearance of the triazole-$H$ signal as a two-proton singlet at $\delta$ 7.65 ppm. The other four-proton singlet was affected by the triazole unit and it was observed at $\delta$ 6.13 ppm (pyrene-CH$_2$-triazole) and its corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shift is at $\delta$ 44.6 ppm. The four-proton singlet at $\delta$ 4.88 ppm corresponds to the -OCH$_2$-triazole linker and the corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shift at $\delta$ 69.1 ppm. The $^1$HNMR spectrum of 99 suggested that the calix[4]arene unit is in a cone conformation since the proton chemical shifts of the bridging -CH$_2$- groups appeared as a pair of four-proton AB doublets at $\delta$ 4.02 and 3.07 ppm ($J = 13.2$ Hz). The corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shift was at $\delta$ 38.8 ppm. Also, the $^1$HNMR shows eight downfield signals for 99: four of each appear as singlets at $\delta$ 6.65 and 6.90 ppm, corresponding to the calix[4]arene Ar-$H$ protons. The signal at $\delta$ 7.07 ppm is due to the hydroxyl groups of 99 which appear as a singlet. The multiplet at $\delta$ 8.00-8.06 ppm, the singlet signal at $\delta$ 7.90 ppm, two doublets at $\delta$ 7.85 and 7.78 ppm correspond to the pyrene moiety. The tethered twenty-six protons appeared in the $\delta$ 1.01-1.74 ppm region. The two singlet signals at $\delta$ 0.86 and 1.24 ppm are related to the $t$-Bu groups. APCI-LC/MSD MS confirmed the expected molecular mass of 99, showing a signal at $m/z$: 1420.9 [M+1]$^+$. 

164
3.6 Complexation studies with 99

Complexation studies with 99 were conducted using UV-vis, fluorescence and $^1$H-NMR spectroscopic techniques. All of the metal ion salts were used as their perchlorates in the complexation studies and were purchased from Alfa Aesar in $>$99 % purity. High-purity spectral grade CDCl$_3$ and CD$_3$CN were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Laboratories.

3.6.1 Complexation studies using fluorescence spectroscopy

The association constants ($K_{asso}$) determined for the complexation between 99 and the metal ions examined were based on the fluorescence data and were calculated by using the two different methods$^{34,35}$ previously described in section 3.4.1.1. The stock solutions of 99 (2.02 $\times$ 10$^{-5}$ M) and the metal salts (1.51 $\times$ 10$^{-2}$ M) were prepared in a CH$_3$CN:CHCl$_3$ (9:1) mixed solvent system. The binding properties of 99 toward the selected metal ions were investigated by the fluorescence changes upon addition of the perchlorate salts of a wide range of cations. On excitation at 330 nm, the maximum absorption wavelength of the pyrene in compound 99 displayed both monomer and excimer emissions in the 340-600 nm range. Figure 3.18 shows the fluorescence spectrum of 99 in CH$_3$CN:CHCl$_3$ (9:1) solvent at the excitation wavelength of 330 nm.
Figure 3.18 Fluorescence spectrum of 99. The excitation wavelength $\lambda_{exc}$ is 330 nm.

The excimer emission in 99 is caused by an intramolecular interaction ($\pi$-$\pi$ interaction) between the two pyrene units. Changes in the fluorescence emissions were noticed upon adding the metal ions as a result of complexation which occurs between the host 99 and the guest metal ions. The cationic guests that were investigated were Na$^+$, K$^+$, Ba$^{2+}$, Mg$^{2+}$, Ca$^{2+}$, Ag$^+$, Co$^{2+}$, Cd$^{2+}$, Fe$^{2+}$, Fe$^{3+}$, Cu$^{2+}$, Hg$^{2+}$, Pb$^{2+}$, Zn$^{2+}$, Ni$^{2+}$ and Mn$^{2+}$ ions, all of which were used as their respective perchlorate salts in a CH$_3$CN:CHCl$_3$ (9:1) mixed solvent. Figure 3.19 shows the fluorescence changes of both the monomer and excimer of 99 which were obtained upon addition of 1 molar equivalents of the perchlorate salts of the individual metal cations. Unlike other metals, in the presence of Cd$^{2+}$ or Zn$^{2+}$, receptor 99 showed a change in such a manner that an enhancement of monomer emission and a decline of the excimer emission were selectively observed as compared to the other metals. Upon addition of 1 molar equivalent of Hg$^{2+}$, or Fe$^{3+}$ or Cu$^{2+}$, drastic quenching of the fluorescence in both the monomer and excimer emissions
of 99 was seen. Upon addition of 1 molar equivalents of Fe$^{2+}$, Pb$^{2+}$, Co$^{2+}$, Mn$^{2+}$, Ni$^{2+}$ and Ag$^{+}$ quenching of both monomer and excimer emissions of 99 were observed. Na$^+$, K$^+$, Ba$^{2+}$, Mg$^{2+}$, Ca$^{2+}$ showed no significant spectral changes of either monomer or excimer emissions.

Figure 3.19 Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of 1 molar equivalent of various metal ions. The excitation wavelength is $\lambda_{\text{exc}}=330$ nm.

Figure 3.20 shows the fluorescence titration experiments conducted for the receptor 99 with Zn(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The changes of fluorescence intensity of 99 revealed that, the monomer emissions gradually increased and excimer emissions gradually decreased as the concentration of Zn$^{2+}$ was increased from 0.30-21 molar equivalents. Association constants were calculated using both Pall Thordarson’s and the modified Benesi-Hildebrand methods as previously described. The association constant for the 99:Zn$^{2+}$
complex was $2.17 \pm 0.404 \times 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}$ using the modified Benesi-Hildebrand method, as shown in Figure 3.21.

![Figure 3.20](image)

**Figure 3.20** Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Zn$^{2+}$ (0.30-21 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 330$ nm.

Using Pall Thordarson’s global fit method for the entire spectra, the calculated association constant for 99:Zn$^{2+}$ complex is $2.84 \times 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}$ as shown in Figure 3.22.
Figure 3.21 Benesi-Hildebrand plots of $1/(F_o-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Zn(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 99 upon titration with Zn$^{2+}$. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 99 and Zn$^{2+}$. The association constants were calculated for the changes at the 376 nm, 396 nm, 419 nm and 454 nm wavelengths.

Figure 3.22 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Zn$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
Figure 3.23 shows the fluorescence titration experiments conducted for the receptor 99 with Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$ salt. The changes of the fluorescence intensity of 99 revealed that, the monomer emission gradually increased, and that the excimer emission gradually decreased as the concentration of Cd$^{2+}$ ion increased from 0.30-21 molar equivalents. The average association constant for the 99:Cd$^{2+}$ complex was calculated to be $5.26 \pm 0.695 \times 10^4$ M$^{-1}$ by the Benesi-Hildebrand method as shown in Figure 3.24.

**Figure 3.23** Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Cd$^{2+}$ (0.30-21 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 330$ nm.
Figure 3.24 Benesi-Hildebrand plots of $1/(F_0 - F)$ versus $1/[\text{Cd(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 99 upon titration with Cd$^{2+}$. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 99 and Cd$^{2+}$. The individual association constants were calculated for the changes at the 376 nm, 396 nm, 419 nm and 454 nm wavelengths.

Using Thordarson's method, the calculated association constant for 99:Cd$^{2+}$ complex is $1.58 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$ is shown in Figure 3.25, and is significantly different from the previous result.
Figure 3.25 Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Cd$^{2+}$, $^{35b}$ using Thordarson’s method.

Figure 3.26 shows the fluorescence titration experiments conducted for 99 with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$. Both monomer and excimer emissions of 99 are gradually decreased as the concentration of Fe$^{3+}$ was increased from 0.057-1.7 molar equivalents. The average association constant for the 99:Fe$^{3+}$ complex was calculated to be $9.21 \pm 2.48 \times 10^4$ M$^{-1}$ using the Benesi-Hildebrand method as shown in Figure 3.27.

$K = 1.58 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$
Figure 3.26 Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Fe$^{3+}$ (0.057-1.7 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{exc} = 330$ nm.

Figure 3.27 Benesi-Hildebrand plots of 1/(F$\circ$-F) versus 1/[Fe(ClO$_4$)$_3$] for 99 upon titration with Fe$^{3+}$. The linear fits showed 1:1 complexation between 99 and Fe$^{3+}$. The individual association constants were calculated for the changes at the 376 nm, 396 nm, 419 nm and 454 nm wavelengths.
Thordarson’s method afforded an association constant of $9.48 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$ for 99:Fe$^{3+}$, as shown in Figure 3.28, again a significantly higher (90.2%) value than that obtained in the B-H treatment, but the covariance of fit value of 0.046 is not as good as previous values, most probably due to the fact that quenching occurred with only very small amount of added Fe$^{3+}$.

![Graph showing association constant](image)

$K = 9.48 \times 10^5$ M$^{-1}$

**Figure 3.28** Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Fe$^{3+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

Based on the fluorescence studies therefore, it can be concluded that the new bimodal calix[4]arene 99 is highly selective toward Fe$^{3+}$ and Cd$^{2+}$.

### 3.6.1.1 Comparison of the association constants of receptor 99 with metal ions

Figure 3.29 shows that the association constants determined for all of the complexes using the two methods$^{34,35}$ and it is clear that the complexation between 99 and Fe$^{3+}$ ion
shows the largest $K$ value of $9.48 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}$ based upon the observed changes measured for the fluorescence intensities.

![Histogram showing that the $K_{assoc}$ values for 99 with selected metal ions.](image)

**Figure 3.29** Histogram showing the association constant ($K_{assoc}$) values for receptor 99 with different metal ions determined by the two different methods.

Table 3.03 is a summary of the calculated binding constants for the 99 with selected metal ions as their perchlorate salts, using the two computational methods. Based on these binding constant values it is concluded that 99 is more selective for Fe$^{3+}$ and Cd$^{2+}$ among the ions examined. Note that in general, the Thordarson model afforded higher (i.e. 21-90%). $K_{assoc}$ values and should be more reliable than the Benesi-Hildebrand calculated values since the entire spectra were analyzed in the former case and did not need an arbitrary selection of which data to be analyzed by the Benesi-Hildebrand approach.
Table 3.03 Comparison of calculated binding constants for 99 with selected metal perchlorate salts in 9:1 CH\(_3\)CN:CHCl\(_3\) using the Thordarson and Benesi-Hildebrand (B-H) methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>M(^{n+})</th>
<th>M(^{n+})</th>
<th>Thordarson (1) (M(^{-1}) x 10(^3))</th>
<th>Benesi-Hildebrand (2) (M(^{-1}) x 10(^3))</th>
<th>*Δ(_{1-2/1}) %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4-27</td>
<td>Mn(^{2+})</td>
<td>2.10 [0.017]</td>
<td>0.440 ± 0.0286</td>
<td>79.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.57-53</td>
<td>Ni(^{2+})</td>
<td>1.50 [0.0042]</td>
<td>1.18 ± 0.30</td>
<td>21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.85-21</td>
<td>Pb(^{2+})</td>
<td>18.3 [0.0027]</td>
<td>14.0 ± 0.210</td>
<td>23.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.30-10</td>
<td>Fe(^{2+})</td>
<td>7.36 [0.0199]</td>
<td>1.61 ± 0.270</td>
<td>78.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.30-21</td>
<td>Zn(^{2+})</td>
<td>28.4 [0.0029]</td>
<td>21.7 ± 0.404</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.057-1.7</td>
<td>Fe(^{3+})</td>
<td>948 [0.046]</td>
<td>92.1 ± 0.248</td>
<td>90.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.30-21</td>
<td>Cd(^{2+})</td>
<td>158 [0.0011]</td>
<td>52.6 ± 0.0695</td>
<td>66.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.080-0.56</td>
<td>Hg(^{2+})</td>
<td>78.4 [0.059]</td>
<td>30.6 ± 2.25</td>
<td>61.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.84-11</td>
<td>Cu(^{2+})</td>
<td>6.72 [0.0075]</td>
<td>4.04 ± 0.701</td>
<td>36.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.57-40</td>
<td>Co(^{2+})</td>
<td>2.08 [0.0032]</td>
<td>0.910 ± 0.0801</td>
<td>56.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.71-27</td>
<td>Ag(^{+})</td>
<td>1.03 [0.035]</td>
<td>0.667 ± 0.0811</td>
<td>35.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These values are the percentage differences between the \(K_{assoc}\) determined between the Thordarson and B-H methods.

3.6.2 Complexation studies of 99 using \(^1\)HNMR spectroscopy

In order to support the mode of the complex formation between 99 and Cd\(^{2+}\), \(^1\)HNMR titration experiments were carried out. A stock solution of 99 (2.51 \(\times\) 10\(^{-3}\) M) was prepared in a CD\(_2\)Cl\(_2\):CD\(_3\)CN (1:4, v/v) solvent mixture found to be suitable for the complexation study using \(^1\)HNMR. Upon interaction of 99 with aliquots of 1.98 \(\times\) 10\(^{-1}\) M
Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in the same solvent, the triazole-$H$ signal at $\delta$ 7.66 ppm was shifted downfield and merged with the signals of the pyrene moiety, which appeared as a broad signal. The two Ar-$H$ protons at $\delta$ 7.00 and 6.91 ppm merged together to form a broad signal at $\delta$ 7.04 ppm. The other triazole unit singlet at $\delta$ 6.20 ppm (pyrene-CH$_2$-triazole), shifted downfield and appeared as a broad signal at $\delta$ 6.25 ppm. The four-proton signal at $\delta$ 4.68 ppm which corresponds to the -OCH$_2$-triazole linker, shifted upfield and appeared as a broad signal at $\delta$ 4.51 ppm. One of the pair of AB doublets at $\delta$ 3.90 ppm ($J = 12.9$ Hz) shifted upfield and appeared as a broad signal at $\delta$ 3.66 ppm and the other AB doublet at 3.06 ppm ($J = 12.9$ Hz) shifted downfield and appeared as a broad signal at 3.10 ppm. In the titration experiments of 99 with Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$ the spectra quickly showed broad signals which were due to Cd$^{2+}$ more strongly interacting with the triazole groups of 99 (Figure 3.30).

$^1$H-NMR titration experiments were also carried out for the complexation of 99 with Zn$^{2+}$ ion as shown in Figure 3.31. A stock solution of the host molecule 99 ($2.51 \times 10^{-3}$ M) was prepared in the CD$_2$Cl$_2$:CD$_3$CN (1:4, v/v) solvent mixture. Upon interaction of 99 with Zn(ClO$_4$)$_2$, the two-proton triazole-$H$ signal at $\delta$ 7.66 ppm shifted only slightly downfield to $\delta$ 7.68 ppm. The two Ar-$H$ protons at $\delta$ 6.98 and 6.90 ppm were shifted downfield to $\delta$ 6.99 and 6.91 ppm, respectively. The other four-proton triazole singlet at $\delta$ 6.20 ppm (pyrene-CH$_2$-triazole), shifted downfield to $\delta$ 6.25 ppm. The other four-proton singlet at $\delta$ 4.68 ppm corresponding to the -OCH$_2$-triazole linker, shifted upfield to $\delta$ 4.46 ppm. One of the pair of the AB doublets at $\delta$ 3.90 ppm ($J = 12.6$ Hz) was shifted upfield to $\delta$ 3.64 ppm and the other at 3.06 ppm ($J = 12.6$ Hz) was shifted upfield to 3.01 ppm.
(Figure 3.31). The extent of the $^1$HNMR chemical shift changes is in agreement with the association constants ($\text{Cd}^{2+} > \text{Zn}^{2+}$) calculated from the fluorescence spectrometry results, suggesting that $\text{Cd}^{2+}$ more strongly interacts with the triazole group of 99 than does $\text{Zn}^{2+}$.

**Figure 3.30** Partial $^1$H-NMR (300 MHz) spectra of 99 with Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in a CD$_3$CN:CD$_2$Cl$_2$ (4:1, v/v) at 298K; *, $\Delta$, $\oplus$, $\bigstar$, and O denoted the triazole-$H$, Ar-$H$ protons, pyrene-$CH_2$-triazole, -OCH$_2$-triazole and AB pair of doublets respectively.
Figure 3.31 Partial $^1$HNMR (300 MHz) spectra of 99 with Zn(ClO$_4$)$_2$ in a CD$_3$CN:CD$_2$Cl$_2$ (4:1, v/v) at 298K; *, Δ, ♦, ♦, * and O denoted the triazole-$H$, Ar-$H$ protons, pyrene-CH$_2$-triazole, -OCH$_2$-triazole and AB pair of doublets respectively.

Detailed DFT computational studies of the complexation of these different metal salts with 99 with solvent corrections are currently on-going.

3.7 Conclusions

A new bimodal triazole-bridged anthracene-appended calix[4]arene derivative 98 has been synthesized and characterized. The upper rim of the 98 was functionalized with a thioacetate functional group which allows the calixarene to form a stable SAM onto a Au surface (currently on-going work in the Beaulieu Laboratories). Complexation studies
and association(binding constants of this new receptor 98 with different metal ions were investigated by UV-vis, fluorescence and \(^1\)HNMR spectroscopic techniques. Metal ion competitive experiments were also investigated. The fluorescence studies proved that calix[4]arene 98 shows high binding selectivity for Hg\(^{2+}\) and Fe\(^{3+}\) over the other metal ions tested, as indicated by the significant fluorescence quenching in their titration spectra. The Job plots supported the formation of 1:1 complex formations between 98 and Hg\(^{2+}\) or Fe\(^{3+}\), and 98 is therefore an effective and sensitive fluorescent chemosensor for these ions in particular.

A new bimodal triazole-bridged pyrene-appended calix[4]arene 99 has also now been synthesized and characterized. Using this receptor complexation studies were also undertaken with various metal ions including the calculation of the association(binding constants for the complexes using two methods (i.e. Thordarson and B-H methods) for comparison. Binding of Cd\(^{2+}\) and Zn\(^{2+}\) occurs as demonstrated by an enhanced monomer and declining excimer emission fluorescence spectral changes. On the other hand, upon addition of Fe\(^{3+}\) or Hg\(^{2+}\), and several other metal ions tested, quenching of both monomer and excimer emission of 99 was observed. Calix[4]arene derivative 99 selectively binds to Fe\(^{3+}\) and Cd\(^{2+}\) ions and is thus an effective fluorescent chemosensor. Crystals of 99 have been submitted to single X-ray diffraction determination but at the time of writing this Chapter, the structure had not been solved.
3.8 Experimental section

All reagents used for the synthesis of functionalized calix[4]arenes 98 and 99 and reagents used in the complexation studies were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich or Alfa Aesar. $^1$HNMR spectra were recorded at either 300 or 500 MHz, as noted, and the $^{13}$C-NMR spectra at 75.4 MHz. Mass spectra were measured on an APCI-LC/MSD Trap instrument. Complexation studies of the calix[4]arenes 98 and 99 were conducted using UV-vis, fluorescence and $^1$HNMR spectroscopic techniques. All the metal ion salts (perchlorates) were used in the complexation studies were purchased from Alfa Aesar in >99% purity.

3.8.1 Experimental

9-(Azidomethyl)anthracene (101).$^{32}$

A mixture of 9-(chloromethyl)anthracene 100 (1.12 g, 4.94 mmol) and sodium azide (0.641 g, 9.88 mmol) was prepared in 20 mL of anhydrous DMF. The resulting solution was stirred for 24 h at room temperature. After completion of the reaction, saturated brine solution (25 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, the precipitated solid was filtered off and washed with water (20 mL) to yield 9-(azidomethyl)anthracene 101 as a yellow solid (0.810 g, 70%, m.p. 80.0-81.2 °C). $^1$HNMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz): $\delta$ 8.50 (s, 1H, anthracene-$H$), 8.28 (d, 2H, anthracene-$H$, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 8.04 (d, 2H, anthracene-$H$, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 7.61–7.47 (m, 4H, anthracene-$H$), 5.32 (s, 2H, -CH$_2$). $^{13}$CNMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz):
MHz): $\delta$ 131.4, 130.7, 129.3, 129.0, 126.9, 125.8, 125.2, 123.5, 46.4. APCI(+) MS ($m/z$): 191.1 [M-N$_3$]$^+$. 


A mixture of calix[4]arene 86 (0.55 g, 0.62 mmol) and K$_2$CO$_3$ (0.171 g, 1.24 mmol) in acetone (30 mL) was heated at reflux for 1 h. Propargyl bromide was added to the reaction mixture, which was then heated at reflux for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL), washed with water (2 × 50 mL). The separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$ and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, 75:25 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to yield 5,11,17,23-tetrakis(3-
propylthioacetate)-25,27-dihydroxy-26,28-dipropargyl calix[4]arene (102) as a colourless oil (0.42 g, 71%). $^1$H-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz): $\delta$ 6.98 (s, 2H, Ar-OH), 6.85 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 6.63 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 4.75 (d, 4H, –OCH$_2$, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 4.34 (d, 4H, Ar-CH$_2$, $J = 13.2$ Hz), 3.31 (d, 4H, Ar-CH$_2$, $J = 13.2$ Hz), 2.86 (t, 4H, CH$_2$S-, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.66-2.58 (m, 4H, CH$_2$S-, 4H, ArCH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$S-), 2.56 (t, 2H, $J = 2.4$ Hz, –C≡CH), 2.36-2.32 (m, 4H, ArCH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$S-), 2.34 (s, 6H, -SCOC$_3$H), 2.30 (s, 6H, -SCOC$_3$H), 1.86 (quint, 4H, -CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$S-, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 1.62 (quint, 4H, -CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$S-, $J = 7.5$ Hz). $^{13}$C-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): $\delta$ 195.9, 195.8, 151.0, 149.8, 137.9, 133.4, 131.5, 128.8, 128.4, 128.2, 63.3, 45.8, 36.5, 34.0, 33.9, 31.9, 31.3, 30.8, 30.7, 30.6, 28.6, 28.4. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 965.3 [M+1]$^+$. 


Copper iodide (0.061 g, 0.32 mmol) was added to 5,11,17,23-tetrakis(3-propylthioacetate)-25,27-dihydroxy-26,28-dipropargylcalix[4]arene (102) (0.31 g, 0.32 mmol) and 9-(azidomethyl) anthracene (101) (0.072 g, 0.32 mmol) in 20 mL of THF/H$_2$O (2:1) and the reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL), and washed with water (15 mL) and brine (15 mL). The organic layer was
separated, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, hexanes:ethyl acetate 70:30) to yield 5,11,17,23-tetrakis(3-propylthioacetate)-25,27-dihydroxy-26,28-di(1,2,3-triazol-1-methylanthracene)calix[4]arene (98) as a pale yellow solid (0.31 g, 69%, m.p. 112.8-113.9 °C). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 8.39 (s, 2H, anthracenyl-\textit{H}), 8.18 (d, 4H, anthracenyl-\textit{H}, \textit{J} = 8.1 Hz), 7.96 (d, 4H, anthracenyl-\textit{H}, \textit{J} = 8.1 Hz), 7.49–7.41 (m, 8H, anthracenyl-\textit{H}), 7.23 (s, 2H, triazole-\textit{H}), 6.83 (s, 2H, Ar-OH), 6.57 (s, 4H, Ar-\textit{H}), 6.40 (s, 4H, anthracene–\textit{CH}_{2}–triazole), 6.34 (s, 4H, Ar-\textit{H}), 4.75 (s, 4H, -OCH₂), 3.59 (d, 4H, Ar–CH₂, \textit{J} = 12.9 Hz), 2.86 (t, 4H, CH₂S–, \textit{J} = 7.2 Hz), 2.77 (d, 4H, Ar-CH₂, \textit{J} = 12.9 Hz), 2.60 (t, 4H, CH₂S–, \textit{J} = 7.2 Hz), 2.51 (t, 4H, ArCH₂CH₂CH₂S–, \textit{J} = 7.2 Hz), 2.35 (s, 6H, -SCOCH₃), 2.30 (s, 6H, -SCOCH₃), 2.17 (t, 4H, ArCH₂CH₂CH₂S–, \textit{J} = 7.2 Hz), 1.84 (quint, 4H, -CH₂CH₂CH₂S–, \textit{J} = 7.5), 1.51 (quint, 4H, -CH₂CH₂CH₂S–, \textit{J} = 7.5). ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ 195.9, 195.8, 150.6, 149.9, 137.5, 133.0, 131.2, 131.1, 130.6, 129.8, 129.4, 128.5, 128.1, 127.6, 127.4, 125.2, 124.0, 123.0, 71.1, 46.4, 34.0, 31.4, 31.3, 30.7, 30.6, 28.6, 28.4. APCI(+) MS (\textit{m/z}): 1431.6 [M+1]⁺.

\textit{2,10-Bis[6-(azidomethyl)pyren-2-yl]-2,10-dimethylundecane (105).}

A mixture of 2,10- bis(6-(bromomethyl)pyren-2-yl)-2,10-dimethylundecane⁴² (104) (0.31 g, 0.42 mmol) and sodium azide (0.651 g, 4.02 mmol) was prepared in 15 mL of anhydrous DMF. The resulting solution was stirred for 24 h
at room temperature. After completion of the reaction, saturated brine solution (25 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The precipitated solid was filtered off and washed with water (20 mL) to yield 2,10-bis(6-(azidomethyl)pyren-2-yl)-2,10-dimethylundecane (105) as a yellow solid (0.212 g, 70%, m.p. 138.9-140.2 °C). \(^1\)H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 8.22 (d, 2H, \(J = 9.3\) Hz), 8.14–8.10 (m, 8H), 8.02 (d, 4H, \(J = 10.8\) Hz), 7.92 (d, 2H, \(J = 7.5\) Hz), 5.01 (s, 4H), 1.78–1.73 (m, 4H), 1.50 (s, 12H), 1.06–1.00 (m, 10H); \(^{13}\)C-NMR (CDCl\(_3\), 75.4 MHz): \(\delta\) 148.1, 131.6, 130.9, 130.5, 129.0, 128.6, 128.1, 128.0, 127.1, 127.0, 124.9, 124.4, 123.5, 123.3, 122.8, 122.5, 53.1, 45.1, 38.2, 30.2, 29.5, 24.7; APCI(+) MS (\(m/z\)): 624.3 [M–N\(_3\)]\(^+\).

**5,11,17,23-Tetra-tert-butyl-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxylcalix[4]arene (9).**

The \(p\)-tert-butylcalix[4]arene 9 was synthesized from \(p\)-tert-butylphenol 77 according to the procedure described in Chapter 2.


A mixture of 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxylcalix[4]arene (9) (0.51 g, 0.78 mmol) and K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) (0.242 g, 1.57 mmol) was heated at reflux for 1 h in acetone (30 mL). Propargyl bromide (0.191 g, 1.57 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and then heated at reflux for 24 h.
After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL), washed with water (2 × 50 mL). The separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, 75:25 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to yield 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyldihydroxy-26,28-dipropargyl calix[4]arene (106) as a colourless solid (0.401 g, 71%, m.p. 222.0-223.3 °C) ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): δ 7.07 (s, 4H, ArH), 6.72 (s, 4H, ArH), 6.50 (s, 2H, Ar-OH), 4.74 (d, 4H, J = 2.4 Hz, –OC₂H₂), 4.37 (d, 4H, Ar–CH₂, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.33 (d, 4H, Ar–CH₂, J = 13.2 Hz), 2.53 (t, 2H, –C=CH, J = 2.4 Hz), 1.30 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 0.89 (s, 18H, t-Bu). ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ 150.4, 149.5, 147.2, 141.6, 132.6, 128.0, 125.5, 125.0, 78.8, 63.3, 33.9, 33.8, 32.0, 31.7, 30.9. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 725.4 [M+1]⁺.

5,11,17,23-Tetra-tert-butyldihydroxy-26,28-bis[1,2,3-triazol-1-methyl(2,10-bis(6-pyren-2-yl)-2,10-dimethylundecane)]calix[4]arene (99).

Copper iodide (0.041 g, 0.21 mmol) was added to a mixture of 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyldihydroxy-26,28-dipropargyl calix[4]arene (106) (0.15 g, 0.21 mmol), diisopropylamine (20 µL) and 2,10-Bis(6-(azidomethyl)pyren-2-yl)-2,10-dimethylundecane (105) (0.14 g, 0.21 mmol) in 20 mL of THF/H₂O (2:1). The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 24 h and was diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL),
and washed with water (15 mL) and brine (15 mL). The organic layer was separated and dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator and the residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, hexanes: ethyl acetate 60:40) to yield 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,27-dihydroxy-26,28-di[1,2,3-triazol-1-methyl(2,10-bis(6-pyren-2-yl)-2,10-dimethylundecane)]calix[4]arene (99) as a yellow solid (0.14 g, 51%, m.p. 205.8-207.2 °C). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): δ 8.06–8.00 (m, 8H), 7.90 (s, 4H), 7.85 (d, 2H, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.77 (d, 2H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.65 (s, 2H, triazole-H), 7.07 (s, 2H, Ar-OH), 6.90 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 6.65 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 6.13 (s, 4H, pyrene–CH₂–triazole), 4.88 (s, 4H, –OCH₂), 4.02 (d, 4H, Ar–CH₂, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.07 (d, 4H, Ar–CH₂, J = 13.2 Hz), 1.74–1.68 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 12H), 1.24 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 1.02–0.95 (m, 6H), 0.94–0.89 (m, 4H), 0.86 (s, 18H, t-Bu). ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): δ 150.4, 149.5, 148.0, 147.0, 144.2, 141.4, 132.6, 131.6, 130.9, 130.3, 128.9, 128.7, 128.3, 127.6, 127.2, 126.9, 126.7, 125.5, 124.9, 124.8, 123.6, 123.5, 122.6, 121.8, 69.1, 52.1, 44.6, 38.2, 33.8, 33.7, 31.9, 31.7, 30.9, 29.5, 29.2, 28.1, 24.1. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 1420.9 [M+1]⁺.

3.9 References


35. (a) Thordarson, P. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2011**, *40*, 1305-1323. (b) [www.supramol.com](http://www.supramol.com)


Chapter 4


4.1 Introduction

As described in previous chapters, calix[n]arenes have been extensively studied as host molecules in supramolecular chemistry.\(^1\) A great deal of attention has also been directed toward host-guest sensing by calix[n]arenes on solid surfaces.\(^2\) Modification of either or both upper and lower rims allows suitably-functionalized calix[n]arenes to be anchored to various substrates and form highly-ordered self-assembled monolayers (SAMs) on solid surfaces.\(^3\) SAMs on gold (Au) have significant applications in sensing, drug delivery, microelectronics and surface protection.\(^4\) Since the first report\(^5\) of sulfur-based SAMs on gold surfaces, a great variety of applications has been reported. SAMs of thiols (and other sulfur-based head group-containing compounds such as thioacetates, dithiols and disulfides) on Au surfaces have shown a wide range of nanotechnological applications. In general, no suitable alternatives for these thiol-based ligands have been found, even though the thermal and oxidative instability of thiol-based SAMs on gold are significant limitations to their commercial use.\(^6\) Thiol-based SAMs are stable when stored in an ultra-high vacuum in the absence of light;\(^7\) degradation has been reported after 1–2 weeks at room temperature in air\(^8\) and more than 75% of surface thiols are lost by immersion in THF at room temperature for 24 h.\(^9\) By changes in the nature of the gold
surface, the use of longer-chain thiols, and the use of multidentate sulfur-based ligands, might be expected to yield improvements in stability.\textsuperscript{10}

Recently, work on $N$-heterocyclic carbene (NHC)-based SAMs on gold surfaces has demonstrated that they exhibit considerably greater resistance to chemical reagents and heat than their thiol-based counterparts. The chemistry of NHCs has developed greatly during the past two decades and a brief introduction to NHCs is presented below.

### 4.2 $N$-Heterocyclic Carbenes (NHCs)

NHCs, also called “Arduengo”, or “persistent” carbenes, are the most stable types of carbenes. Carbenes are neutral molecules which contain divalent carbon atoms. A carbene has two unshared electrons which are highly reactive. The prototype is methylene (Figure 4.01a) and a schematic representation of a dialkyl carbene is shown in Figure 4.01b.\textsuperscript{11}

![Figure 4.01 Schematic representation of carbenes.](image)

Carbenes are classified into three different types, namely, Fischer, Schrock and persistent carbenes, and NHCs are derived from persistent carbenes. NHCs are stable carbenes which are flanked by two nitrogen atoms and are constrained within a ring (Figure 4.02).\textsuperscript{11}
In the early 1960s the Ofele\textsuperscript{12a} and Wanzlick\textsuperscript{12b,c} groups first investigated the stability and reactivity of NHCs and also their applications as ligands. In 1991 Arduengo and co-workers\textsuperscript{12d} first reported a stable NHC which was flanked by two adamantyl groups and exhibited extraordinary stability and crystalline storability (Scheme 4.01). Due to their stability, NHCs can be readily prepared from commercially-available reagents on the gram scale, and can be stored for long periods and are also derivatizable. NHCs are most frequently prepared by deprotonation of the corresponding azolium salts (pK\textsubscript{a} 21-24) with a strong base.\textsuperscript{13}

![Scheme 4.01 Synthesis of first stable NHC.](image)

NHCs have shown a broad range of applications in different research areas such as in transition-metal catalysis, organocatalysis, drug development and in materials science.\textsuperscript{11} These ligands have come to replace the well-known phosphorus-based ligands in organometallic and organic reactions. The use of NHCs in the field of material science is of growing interest e.g. for the preparation of light-emissive materials and the coating of

\textbf{Figure 4.02} Schematic representation of an NHC.
NHCs have remarkable ability to form strong bonds with metal centers and those complexes show significant catalytic activity in different chemical transformations. Those transformations are olefin metathesis (e.g. Grubbs second-generation metathesis catalyst), carbon-carbon and carbon-nitrogen cross-coupling reactions, hydrosilylation and hydrogenation.\(^\text{11,14}\)

NHCs offer a combination of $\sigma$-bond-donating and moderate $\pi$ back-bonding abilities which make them ligands of choice for transition metals such as Ru(II) and Au(I). The Au-NHC bond strength is estimated to be on the order of 90 kJ mol\(^{-1}\) which is stronger than a Au-phosphine bond and double that of Au-sulfur bonds.\(^\text{15}\) NHCs are therefore valuable ligands for the protection and functionalization of gold and other metal surfaces. Very few reports are available on studies of NHCs on gold surfaces and their reactivity and stabilization of gold nanoparticles.\(^\text{16}\) Some examples of NHCs on gold surfaces are described below.

### 4.2.1 N-Heterocyclic Carbenes (NHCs) on gold surfaces

Johnson and co-workers\(^\text{17}\) reported addressable NHC (ANHC) anchors for gold surfaces. The authors demonstrated the grafting of highly fluorinated polymers from surface-bound NHCs. The species formed by the immobilization of an NHC that contained an ancillary reactive metal alkylidene onto a Au surface can be used to initiate polymerization reactions from the surface. Based on DFT calculations they suggested that the homolytic Au-C bond dissociation energy (BDE) was 280 kJ mol\(^{-1}\), which is 25 kJ mol\(^{-1}\) higher than a typical Au-S bond, and also the NHC-Au bond was highly localized
to a single Au atom. This was the first example of gold surface-functionalization with an NHC (Figure 4.03).

Figure 4.03 Functionalization of gold with ANHCs, reprinted with permission from ref 17.

Crudden and co-workers\textsuperscript{18} recently reported NHC-based SAMs on a gold surface. They demonstrated that these SAMs have greater resistance to chemical reagents and heat. The greater stability is due to the strength of the Au-C bond relative that of Au-S bonds and the different mode of bonding for carbon-based NHCs. Once NHCs are bound to the gold surface, they will not be displaced by thiols (or thioethers), and are also stable to high temperatures, pH changes, organic solvents, and electrochemical changes. The NHC ligands are stable and storable for long periods and NHCs can be easily generated from imidazolium precursors. Crudden demonstrated that the chemical derivatization of NHC-Au(111) surfaces could be employed to adjust the properties of NHC-based SAMs. The calculated bonding geometry and also an STM image of NHC on Au(111) surface is shown in Figure 4.04. DFT calculations indicate that the most-stable binding mode was one in which the NHC binds at \textit{top} sites via a single gold–carbon bond (Figure 4.04a).
They reported the calculated bond strength of this bonding mode was 150 kJ mol\(^{-1}\), approximately 25 kJ mol\(^{-1}\) stronger than the thiolate–Au bond.\(^{19}\)

Figure 4.04 a) Bonding geometry of NHC on Au(III) surface. b) An STM image of SAMs of NHC on gold surface, reprinted with permission from ref 18.

Gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) have a wide range of applications in the field of biomedical sciences (imaging or drug delivery) and they are also used for catalytic applications.\(^{20}\) For controlling the morphology of AuNPs, their stability and properties depend upon the nature of the coating agents. NHCs are strong σ-donor ligands which have been used as stabilizing agents for different metallic nanoparticles such as Au, Pd, Ru and Ir, etc.\(^{20}\) NHC-coated AuNPs have been reported by various research groups.\(^{16,21}\) The shape, size-distribution and stability of these nanoparticles depend upon the structure of the NHC ligands and also upon the reaction conditions used.

Richeter and co-workers\(^{22}\) recently reported the reactivity of AuNPs towards NHCs generated \textit{in situ} from a benzimidazolium salt which leads to the formation of bis-carbene Au(I) complexes. For interpretation of the reactivity of AuNPs toward NHCs they used
powder XRD and solid-state NMR techniques were used. Figure 4.05 shows the structures of the molecules and Au(I) complex that were used in Richeter's studies.

![Structures of the molecules and Au(I) complexes studied by Richeter.](image)

**Figure 4.05** Structures of the molecules and Au(I) complexes studied by Richeter.

The NHC-coated AuNPs were synthesized either by reducing Au-NHC complexes or by replacing the ligands at the AuNPs surface by NHCs. Vignolle *et al.*\textsuperscript{23} reported the synthesis of AuNPs by reduction of NHC-AuCl complexes. They demonstrated that the nature of the substituents on the NHC ligand was responsible for the control of the NP size. NPs with a diameter of ~ 2 nm were obtained when a bulky substituent was present on the NHC ligand, whereas NPs with a diameter of ~ 6-7 nm were formed when long alkyl chain substituents were attached to the NHC. High quality NPs were obtained with the use of 9-BBN as a reducing agent, which ultimately led to their self-assembly into 3D superlattices. Based on these studies, the authors reported that NHCs possess desirable properties as capping agents for AuNP stabilization.
Chechik, Fairlamb and co-workers\textsuperscript{16a} reported the preparation of NHC coated AuNPs by a ligand exchange reaction. These NPs were reported to have limited stability in solution. A spontaneous irreversible aggregation of nanoparticles leads to the formation of NHC-metal complexes. The synthesis of NHC-protected AuNPs is shown in Scheme 4.02. Bis-\textit{tert}-butylimidazol-2-ylidene 110 was synthesized by the deprotonation of the corresponding imidazolium salt using KO'Bu as the base. The ligand 110 was then reacted with the thioether-protected AuNPs 111 to afford a NHC-protected AuNPs 112. Carbene synthesis and ligand exchange reactions were carried out under inert atmosphere in a glove box. The authors suggested that in catalytic processes the NHC-coated nanoparticles will leach mononuclear NHC-metal complexes.

![Scheme 4.02 Synthesis of NHC-protected AuNPs.](image)

4.3 Objectives of the work reported in this Chapter

In order to test for metal ion selectivity with the sensing layers needed for the different microcantilevers (MCLs) envisioned in the multi-MCL instrument being designed by L.Y. Beaulieu's group at Memorial University, the newly designed
calix[4]arene-NHC derivative **113** (Figure 4.06) which incorporates a “crown-ether” component was undertaken.

In this Chapter the synthesis and applications toward selective metal ion recognition by calix[4]arene-NHC derivative **113** will be presented. The bimodal calix[4]arene **113** is functionalized with two different groups, one of which consists of a 1,3 bridged “crown-5” and the other 1,3 bridged “NHC” moiety. The resulting NHC enables the calix[4]arene **113** to form a stable self-assembled monolayer (SAM) onto the Au surface of a microcantilever. In addition to the solid Au surface study of this calix[4]arene **113**, work aimed at the synthesis of **113**-coated AuNPs was undertaken.

### 4.4 Results and discussion

Recent work on NHC-based SAMs on gold surfaces, their reactivity and their stabilization of AuNPs has demonstrated the greater stability of Au-C bonds relative to Au-sulfur bonds. In this project the synthesis of bimodal calix[4]arene-NHC derivative **113** (Figure 4.06) was targeted for its use in sensing layers on Au-coated microcantilevers (MCLs) and for selective binding of various metal ions. Also targeted were comparative studies with thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arene **72** (Page 87, Scheme 2.08) which forms a SAM on a Au-coated MCL.
4.4.1 Synthesis and applications towards a new bimodal calix[4]arene-NHC derivative 113

The synthetic procedure for the required dibromo intermediate 115 which would lead to 113, is outlined in Scheme 4.03. The synthetic strategy involves \textit{p-}tert-butylcalix[4]arene 9 as the starting compound, which was synthesized from \textit{p-}tert-butylphenol (77) according to the procedure of Gutsche \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{24a} A substitution reaction of calix[4]arene 9 with tetraethyleneglycol ditosylate 87 using K\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3} as base in CH\textsubscript{3}CN gave 88 in 68\% yield.\textsuperscript{24b} The reaction of calix[4]arene 88 with 1,5-dibromopentane in the presence of K\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3} in CH\textsubscript{3}CN at reflux for 24 h provided the \textit{cone}-conformer of dibromo intermediate 115 in 61\% yield. From the published literature on transformations of bimodal calix[4]arenes\textsuperscript{24c} it was anticipated that formation of the \textit{1,3-alternate} conformer 114 would result which would give the desired NHC 113. However, the major product

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{structure.png}
\caption{Figure 4.06 Structure of targeted new calix[4]arene-NHC derivative 113.}
\end{figure}
obtained from this transformation was instead found to be the corresponding cone-conformer 115. The $^1$H-NMR spectrum of 115 clearly indicated that the calix[4]arene unit is in a cone conformation since the proton chemical shifts of the bridging -CH$_2$- groups appeared as a pair of AB doublets at $\delta$ 4.33 and 3.14 ppm ($J = 12.0$ Hz) and the corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shift was observed at $\delta$ 34.0 ppm. The tert-butyl groups (36H) appear as two singlets at $\delta$ 1.34 and 0.80 ppm.

Scheme 4.03 Synthesis of dibromo intermediate 115.
Nevertheless, the conversion of cone-conformer of dibromo intermediate 115 to the corresponding 1,3-bridged-imidazole compound 116 was attempted using the different procedures reported by Crudden et al.\textsuperscript{18} and Nigra et al.\textsuperscript{25} Reaction of 115 with imidazole in the presence of Cs\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3} in CH\textsubscript{3}CN at 90 °C for 24 h afforded diimidazole derivative 117 in 62\% yield. Alternatively, the reaction of 115 with imidazole in dry toluene at reflux for 18 h afforded 117 in 42\% yield as outlined in Scheme 4.04. From the both procedures the desired 1,3-bridged imidazole 116 however, was not obtained.

The \textsuperscript{1}H-NMR spectrum of 117 suggested that the calix[4]arene unit is in a cone conformation since the proton chemical shifts of the bridging -CH\textsubscript{2}- groups appeared as a pair of AB doublets at δ 4.30 and 3.13 ppm (J = 12.0 Hz) and the corresponding \textsuperscript{13}C chemical shift was observed at δ 34.1 ppm. The tert-butyl groups (36H) appear as two singlets at δ 1.34 and 0.80 ppm.
Scheme 4.04 Synthesis of imidazole compound 117

4.4.1.1 Attempted generation of a dicarbene from calix[4]arene 117

The generation of the carbene from the corresponding imidazole of 117 was conducted using Crudden’s\textsuperscript{18} methodology. Generation of carbene was carried out under inert atmosphere conditions in glove box by using KO\textsuperscript{t}Bu as base. In the case of 117, the de-protonation occurs at N-H of the corresponding imidazolium salt since that bond has a pK\textsubscript{a} of \textasciitilde6 whereas that for the C-H is \textasciitilde20. Consequently, it is not possible to generate a
carbene from 117 and instead, alkylation of NH groups is needed. \( N \)-alkyl or \( N \)-aryl protected imidazoles are therefore needed for the generation of the NHC carbenes functionality. Synthesis of the corresponding bis-\( N \)-methylimidazole calix[4]arene derivative 118 and the subsequent generation of the dicarbene 119 from 118 were still ongoing at the time of the writing of this thesis.

Fevre et al\(^{26}\) reported the imidazolium hydrogen carbonates as alternative sources for generation of NHCs. The generation of NHCs from the imidazolium hydrogen carbonates according to Fevre’s methodology is also currently ongoing in our laboratory.

4.4.2 Preparation of Gold Nanoparticles (AuNPs)

As described earlier, AuNPs have a wide range of applications and there is interest in their size- and shape-dependent properties. AuNPs in particular have been stabilized by a variety of surfactants, polymers and dendrimers.\textsuperscript{27} A major development in the area was the use of thiols as AuNPs stabilizers. Arduini \textit{et al}.\textsuperscript{28} reported the recognition of quaternary ammonium cations by calix[4]arene derivatives 120a and 120b supported on AuNPs (Figure 4.07). These derivatives supported on monolayer protected gold clusters (MPCs) show a remarkable binding efficiency towards quaternary ammonium salts in apolar solvents.

Figure 4.07 Schematic representation of gold MPCs functionalized with calix[4]arenes 120a (n = 1) and 120b (n = 6), reprinted with permission from ref 28.
Tshikhudo et al.\textsuperscript{29} reported the molecular recognition by calix[4]arene \textbf{121a} modified AuNPs in aqueous solution. A schematic representation of calix[4]arene modified AuNPs is shown in Figure 4.08. The authors introduced a simple route for the preparation of water-soluble calix[4]arene functionalized gold MPCs. Citrate-stabilized gold nanoparticles were treated with a 2:1 mixture of the stabilizing ligand (1-sulfanylundec-11-yl) tetraethylene glycol \textbf{121b} and 25,27-bis(11-thio-1-oxyundecan)-26,28-dihydroxycalix[4]arene (\textbf{121c}) in a THF/water mixed solvent system to give the calix[4]arene \textbf{121a} modified AuNPs. The authors demonstrated that in an aqueous environment the modified calix[4]arene \textbf{121a} retains its molecular recognition properties.

\textbf{Figure 4.08} Schematic representation of the stabilization and functionalization of AuNPs with \textbf{121b} and \textbf{121c}, reprinted with permission from ref 29.

In the current project, based on Arduini’s procedure\textsuperscript{28} dodecanethiol stabilized MPCs were synthesized using the following molar ratios of reagents: HAuCl\textsubscript{4}3H\textsubscript{2}O: \textit{n}-
C$_{12}$H$_{25}$SH: (n-C$_8$H$_{17}$)$_4$N$^+$Br$^-$: NaBH$_4$ = 1 : 3 : 3 : 20. These AuNPs were grown in a two-phase system (liquid-liquid), in which the AuCl$_4^-$ was transferred from aqueous solution to organic solution (toluene) using tetraoctylammonium bromide as a phase-transfer catalyst and reduced with aqueous NaBH$_4$ in the presence of dodecanethiol (C$_{12}$H$_{25}$SH). Upon addition of the reducing agent, the colour of the organic phase changed from orange to deep brown within a few seconds. The overall reaction is summarized by Equations (1) and (2):

$$\text{AuCl}_4^-(\text{aq}) + n\text{C}_8\text{H}_{17} + \text{C}_6\text{H}_{2}\text{Me} \rightarrow n\text{C}_8\text{H}_{17}^+\text{AuCl}_4^- \text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{Me}$$

Equation (1)

$$m\text{AuCl}_4\text{(C}_6\text{H}_2\text{Me)} + n\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{25}\text{SH(C}_6\text{H}_2\text{Me)} + 3\text{me}^- \rightarrow 4\text{mCl}^-\text{(aq)} + (\text{Au}_m\text{(C}_1\text{2H}_{25}\text{SH)})_n\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{Me}$$

Equation (2)

The reaction conditions determine the ratio of thiol to gold, i.e. the ratio n/m.

4.5 Conclusions

A new imidazole calix[4]arene derivative 117 has been synthesized and characterized. Since it is not possible to generate the carbenes from 117, the synthesis of the corresponding N-methylimidazole calix[4]arene 118 and the attempts at the generation of dicarbene from the corresponding 118 remain to be conducted. An alternative approach for the synthesis of calix[4]arene 113 and the corresponding di-tert-butyl analogues are also currently ongoing in our laboratory.

4.6 Experimental section

All reagents used for the synthesis of calix[4]arene derivatives 117 and reagents used in the preparation of AuNPs were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich or AlfaAesar and were used as supplied. $^1$H-NMR spectra were recorded at either 300 or 500 MHz, as noted, and
the $^{13}$C-NMR spectra at 75.4 MHz as noted. Mass spectra were recorded using an APCI-LC/MSD Trap instrument.

4.6.1 Experimental


$p$-tert-Butylcalix[4]arene 9 was synthesized from $p$-tert-butylphenol 77 according to the procedure of Gutsche et al. $^{24a}$


A mixture of 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,26,27,28-tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene (9) (1.01 g, 1.56 mmol) and $K_2$CO$_3$ (0.215 g, 1.56 mmol) in 25 mL of dry CH$_3$CN was heated at reflux under nitrogen for 1 h. A solution of tetraethyleneglycol ditosylate (0.942 g, 1.87 mmol) in 10 mL of dry CH$_3$CN was added dropwise and the mixture was refluxed for 48 h. Then, $K_2$CO$_3$ was removed by filtration. The residue was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ and water. The separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$ and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, 70:30 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to yield 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,27-crown-[5]-ether-26,28-dihydroxycalix[4]arene (88) (0.85 g, 68%, m.p. 123.7-125.1 °C) as a colourless solid.
$^1$H-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz): $\delta = 7.16$ (s, 2H, ArOH), 7.07 (s, 4H, ArH), 6.74 (s, 4H, ArH), 4.37 (d, $J = 12.9$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$), 4.07 (s, 8H, OCH$_2$), 3.97 (t, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 4H, OCH$_2$), 3.84 (t, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 4H, OCH$_2$), 3.29 (d, $J = 12.9$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$), 1.31 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 0.91 (s, 18H, t-Bu). $^{13}$CNMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): $\delta = 150.8, 149.8, 146.8, 141.2, 132.5, 127.8, 125.4, 124.9, 71.1, 70.9, 70.4, 33.9, 33.8, 31.7, 31.3, 31.0$. APCI(+) MS ($m/z$): 807.1 [M+1]$^+$. 


A mixture of 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,27-crown-[5]-26,28-dihydroxycalix[4]arene (88) (0.25 g, 0.31 mmol), Cs$_2$CO$_3$ (0.40 g, 1.2 mmol) and 1,5-dibromopentane (0.16 mL, 1.2 mmol) in dry CH$_3$CN (15 mL) was heated at reflux under nitrogen for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous 1.0 M HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL), washed with water (2 x 50 mL). The separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$ and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, 75:25 hexanes: ethyl acetate) to yield 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,27-crown-[5]-ether-26,28-bis(5-bromo-1-pentoxy)calix[4]arene (115) (0.21 g, 61%, m.p. 184.1-185.6 °C) as a colourless solid. $^1$HNMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz): $\delta$ 7.12 (s, 4H, ArH), 6.43 (s, 4H, ArH), 4.35–4.16 (m, 12H, ArCH$_2$, –OCH$_2$), 3.81–3.71 (m, 12H, ArOCH$_2$, –OCH$_2$), 3.48 (t, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 4H, CH$_2$Br), 3.14 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$), 2.03–1.92 (m, 8H, –
CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$–), 1.68–1.59 (m, 4H, –CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$–), 1.34 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 0.80 (s, 18H, t-Bu).$^{13}$C-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): $\delta = 154.9$, 152.2, 145.1, 144.1, 135.3, 131.6, 125.5, 124.5, 75.5, 72.5, 71.1, 70.4, 34.1, 33.6, 32.8, 31.7, 31.1, 30.9, 29.6, 25.0. APCI(+) MS ($m/z$): 1106.2 [M+1]$^+$. 


To a suspension of imidazole (3.1 mg, 0.045 mmol) and Cs$_2$CO$_3$ (29.0 mg, 0.090 mmol) in CH$_3$CN (2.0 mL) was added 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,27-crown-[5]-ether-26,28-bis(5-bromo-1-pentoxy)-calix[4]arene (115) (50.0 mg, 0.045) in CH$_3$CN (2mL). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux under nitrogen atmosphere for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residual solid was triturated and sonicated in diethyl ether (2 $\times$ 5.0 mL), which was then decanted off. Subsequent drying under vacuum to yield 5,11,17,23-tetra-tert-butyl-25,27-crown-[5]-ether-26,28-bis(1-[5-{3-imidazolium}]pentoxy)calix[4]arene (117) (30.0 mg, 62%, m.p. 157.2-158.8 °C) as a colourless solid. $^1$H-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz): $\delta$ 7.49 (s, 2H), 7.12 (s, 4H, ArH), 7.06 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 2H), 6.43 (s, 4H, ArH), 4.33–4.20 (m, 12H, ArCH$_2$, –OCH$_2$), 4.00 (t, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 4H, CH$_2$N), 3.78–3.69 (m, 12H, ArOCH$_2$, –OCH$_2$), 3.13 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 4H, ArCH$_2$), 2.01–1.83 (m, 8H, –CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$–), 1.57–1.47 (m, 4H, –CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$–), 1.34 (s, 18H, t-Bu), 0.80 (s, 18H, t-Bu).$^{13}$C-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 75.4 MHz): $\delta = 154.8$, 152.1,
Preparation of gold nanoparticles stabilized with dodecanethiol.\textsuperscript{28}

An aqueous solution of hydrogen tetrachloroaurate (HAuCl$_4$) (0.21 g, 0.50 mmol) in 50 mL water was mixed with a solution of tetraoctyl ammonium bromide (0.82 g, 1.5 mmol) in 100 ml of toluene at room temperature. The two-phase mixture was stirred until the tetrachloroaurate was transferred into the organic layer. $n$-Dodecanethiol (0.31 g, 1.5 mmol) was then added to the organic layer and then 20 ml of an aqueous solution of NaBH$_4$ (0.41 g, 10 mmol) was added. After stirring for 3 h, the organic layer was separated and the solvent was evaporated under vacuum. Methanol (50 mL) was added to the residue and the mixture was kept for 2 h at $-20$ °C. A dark precipitate of the nanoparticles formed this was filtered and washed with methanol (2 $\times$ 10 mL) and the residue was dried under high vacuum and stored under argon at $-20$ °C. For future work synthesis and applications of calix[4]arene \textsuperscript{119} supported on AuNPs will be carried out in our laboratory.

4.7 References


Chapter 5

Synthesis and applications of sulfonated calix[4]naphthalene derivatives

5.1 Introduction

As highlighted previously in this thesis, calix[n]arenes are among the most extensively studied class of organic host molecules in supramolecular chemistry.¹ The lower and upper rims of calixarenes can be modified to produce a variety of derivatives, many of which have been used in molecular recognition studies.¹ Most of the calix[n]arenes however, are insoluble in water. Functionalization with polar groups such as sulfonate, carboxylate or phosphate groups, etc. can make them water soluble. Arduni et al.² reported the first water-soluble calix[4]arene by functionalization of the lower rim with carboxylate groups. Shinkai and co-workers³ synthesized p-sulfonatocalix[n]arenes, which are more water-soluble and form aqueous solution-state complexes with metal cations, organic cations and neutral molecules. The structures of p-sulfonatocalix[n]arenes (n = 4, 6) are shown in Figure 5.01. Since then, water-soluble p-sulfonatocalix[n]arenes have been shown to possess a wide range of biochemical properties⁴ and can form complexes with amino acids, active pharmaceutical ingredients, nucleobases, peptides and proteins.⁵

Atwood et al.⁶ have shown the activity of different p-sulfonatocalix[n]arenes as chloride channel blockers. Hwang et al.⁷ patented a method of treatment of infection by enveloped viruses such as influenza, HIV and herpes simplex with calix[n]arenes having sulfonate, carboxylate or phosphate polar groups. p-Sulfonatocalix[n]arenes and their
derivatives possess anti-thrombotic activity, and antimicrobial activity against fungal and bacterial microorganisms. Coleman’s group\textsuperscript{9} patented a $p$-sulfonatocalix[6]arene that was capable of inhibiting the enzyme activity of Lysyl oxidase and also reported that $p$-sulfonatocalix[$n$]arenes can form complexes with amino acids such as L-Lysine and D-arginine. Coleman’s group\textsuperscript{11} also reported that the following four drug molecules with different types of medicinal activity could be obtained in the form of complexes with $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene: a chlorhexidine as an antiseptic agent; tamoxifen as an anticancer agent, tetracaine as a local anaesthetic agent; and piribedil as a piperazine dopamine agonist.

\textbf{Figure 5.01} The structures of $p$-sulfonatocalix[$n$]arenes 122 ($n = 4$) and 123 ($n = 6$).

Since 1993 Georghiou and co-workers\textsuperscript{12} have been exploring the potential use of naphthalene units to form naphthalene-based macrocyclic or calixarene-like compounds. They named this new class of calixarenes as “calixnaphthalenes”. These supramolecular hosts have deeper, wider and more electron-rich cavities compared to the corresponding calix[$n$]arenes. As highlighted earlier, the Georghiou group reported\textsuperscript{12} different types of calixnaphthalenes from various subunits such as 1-naphthol, 2-naphthol, 2,3-dihydroxynaphthalene and 3-hydroxymethyl-2-naphthol. In 1998, Georghiou’s group
reported the first synthesis of peri-tetrasulfonatotetrahydroxycalix[4]naphthalene\(^\text{13}\) \(124\) (Figure 5.02) in 15\% yield. These water soluble calix[4]naphthalene, however, failed to show any complexation properties although the study was rather limited.

![structure of peri-tetrasulfonatotetrahydroxycalix[4]naphthalene](image)

**Figure 5.02** Structure of peri-tetrasulfonatotetrahydroxycalix[4]naphthalene \(124\).

In 1989, Poh and coworkers\(^\text{14}\) first reported the highly water-soluble sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene \(125\) which is known as cyclotetrachromotropylene (―CTCT‖) (Figure 5.03). Similar to calix[\(n\)]arenes and \(124\) it has a hydrophobic cavity and the hydrophilic sulfonate groups which enables it to be highly water-soluble. Poh’s group\(^\text{15}\) published several host-guest complexation studies using \(125\) with various guests such as metal cations, amino acids, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, phenols, and alcohols. The structure of \(125\) however, was not unequivocally established by Poh’s group, since other cyclicoligomers could also be consistent with the data they reported.
Noble metal nanoparticles (NPs), especially of silver and gold, have attracted attention due to their remarkable chemical, optical, and electrical properties. A detailed description of silver nanoparticles and their applications are presented below. Since some of the research reported in this thesis incorporated NPs and dealt with single-walled carbon nanotubes. These will be briefly reviewed in later sections.

5.2 Silver nanoparticles and their applications

Nanoparticles (NPs) have a wide range of applications in medicine, catalysis, environmental remediation, cosmetics and biomedical devices, etc. These applications are due to the fact that nanometer-scale (i.e. NP) materials have significantly different properties when compared to the bulk material. Metallic nanoparticles show size- and shape-dependent properties, which are responsible for a variety of applications. Control over the size and shape of the nanoparticle is an important task. Many research groups have reported the synthesis of different nanoscale materials. A specific shape and size

![Figure 5.03 Structure of cyclotetrachromotropylene 125.](image-url)
distribution is achieved with different synthetic methods, reducing agents and stabilizers.\textsuperscript{17} Metallic nanoparticles can be prepared in two ways; one is by a chemical approach in which the metal ions in a solution are reduced using different conditions leading to the formation of nanoparticles. The other way is by a physical approach that includes several methods such as condensation, evaporation and laser ablation.\textsuperscript{18}

Silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) have also attracted more interest in academic and industrial applications due to their unique biological, chemical and physical properties and also their ease of production and cost efficiency. These nanoparticles have a wide range of applications in catalysis, biosensors, biomolecular detection, diagnostics and photography, etc.\textsuperscript{19} AgNPs show antibacterial, anti-inflammatory and antitumor properties, and these materials have also been modified by using various macrocycles, including calixarenes, crown ethers and cyclodextrins, which are used as hosts in the molecular recognition of different substrates.\textsuperscript{20} Several methods have been reported for the synthesis of AgNPs; for example, reduction of silver metal ions in solution, thermal decomposition of silver compounds, chemical and photoreduction in reverse micelles and recently, bio- or green synthesis. The most commonly used method to synthesize stable and different-shaped nanoparticles in water is by the chemical reduction of silver metal salts. Commonly employed reducing agents include sodium borohydride, hydrazine, ascorbic acid, ammonium formate and hydroxylamine hydrochloride. A biosynthetic method as an alternative approach for the synthesis of some nanoparticles employs either biological microorganisms such as yeast, bacteria, fungi or some plant extracts.\textsuperscript{19c} Characterization of nanoparticles is very important to understand and control nanoparticle
synthesis and their potential applications. Different techniques which can be used for characterization include transmission electron microscopy (TEM), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), atomic force microscopy (AFM), X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR), powder X-ray diffractometry (XRD), dynamic light scattering (DLS) and UV-vis spectroscopy. These techniques can be used to determine the different parameters such as shape, particle size, crystallinity, pore size and surface area.\textsuperscript{18, 20, 21}

Li's\textsuperscript{19b} group demonstrated the application of $p$-sulfonatocalix[n]arene-capped noble metal nanoparticles. Li and Xiong\textsuperscript{22} also reported the molecular recognition of water-soluble $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene-modified AgNPs towards several pesticides such as iprodione, thiabendazole, acetamipirid, optunal and methomyl in aqueous solutions. Based on TEM images, the modified silver nanoparticles are highly dispersed and uniform in aqueous solution (approx. diameter is 8.0 nm). After the addition of pesticides to the modified AgNP solutions, a color change from yellow to red can be observed, as well as increases in the absorbance for the reaction of the pesticide optunal with $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene-modified AgNPs (Figure 5.04). The $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene binds to the aromatic and amino groups of optunal by non-covalent interactions such as $\pi-\pi$ interactions, cation-$\pi$ interactions or electrostatic forces. Li and Xiong reported that $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene-modified AgNPs could therefore be used as a colorimetric sensor for optunal.
Coleman’s group later reported the selective complexation of nucleotides and nucleosides, and also the complexation of active pharmaceutical ingredients, micellar behaviour and serum albumins using $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene-capped silver nanoparticles.

5.3 Single-walled carbon nanotubes (SWNTs)

In 1991 S. Iijima discovered carbon nanotubes (CNTs) as a new allotrope of carbon. Since then, research in this field has exploded. In the last two decades CNTs have been reported in a wide range of applications in medicinal chemistry and in materials science. CNTs are helical tubular-shaped carbon nanomaterials and which were initially observed as a byproduct of fullerene synthesis. These nanotubes consist of graphene sheets which are rolled up into tubes (cylindrical shape), and the lengths of these CNTs are measured in micrometers, and with diameters up to 100 nm. Depending on the extent of layer formation, CNTs can be named as either single-walled carbon
nanotubes (SWNTs), double-walled CNTs, or multi-walled carbon nanotubes (MWNTs), examples of which are shown in Figure 5.05.\textsuperscript{25}

![Figure 5.05 Schematic representation of SWNTs and MWNTs, reprinted with permission from ref 25f.](image)

In particular, due to their unique physical and chemical properties\textsuperscript{26} SWNTs have gained much interest from researchers over the past two decades. Many research groups have reported a wide range of applications using suspensions of these nanotubes in organic or aqueous media.\textsuperscript{26} SWNTs can be considered as nanowires with exceptional electrical, thermal, mechanical and electronic properties. The structure of these nanotubes can be characterized by the angles in which a "graphene" sheet is rolled up. The various types of SWNTs are referred to as "zigzag", "armchair" and "chiral" nanotubes, which are defined based on the chiral vector (C\textsubscript{ch}) of the graphene lattice (Figure 5.06). The side-walls of SWNTs have hexagonal networks of carbon atoms with sp\textsuperscript{2} hybridization and their end-caps contain hexagonal, as well as pentagonal carbon networks.\textsuperscript{25} Based on the arrangements of the hexagon rings on the outer surface, the carbon nanotubes are categorized as either "metallic" or "semiconducting". SWNTs can interact with one another to form strong bundles with highly complex architectures in the solid state, and
due to this reason, it is very difficult to dissolve/disperse them in organic or aqueous solvents. Lack of solubility is a great limitation toward the application of nanotubes and to overcome this barrier, various chemical functionalization methods have been developed. In order to improve the poor solubility of SWNTs, the most powerful approaches are covalent and noncovalent modifications. The covalent functionalization approach involves the attachment of various functional groups onto the conjugated surface of the nanotubes by chemical reactions.

![Figure 5.06](image)

**Figure 5.06** Schematic representation of three different types of SWNTs based on the angle of chiral vector of graphene lattice, reprinted with permission from ref 25g.

Many methods have been reported for producing carbon nanotubes. Some commercially available SWNTs are actually named after their methods of formation; examples are CoMoCAT (cobalt-molybdenum-catalyzed) and HiPCO (high pressure CO
disproportionation) nanotubes. These nanotubes have been used in different areas of research, for example, gas storage, biosensors, fibers, organic solar cells, medicinal chemistry, solar energy conversion, conductive textiles, selective recognition of chemical substances. However the preparation of SWNTs with specific length, chirality and other parameters is still a challenge. Several research groups are working on the synthesis of structurally-uniform SWNTs.

5.3.1 Covalent functionalization of SWNTs.

Chemical functionalization of SWNTs, especially side-wall functionalization is known to provide species which show different applications and increased solubility of the carbon nanotubes, but also alter their electronic properties. In contrast to the side-wall chemistry of SWNTs, the chemistry at the open ends has been limited to various substitution reactions on carboxylic acid groups. Among the various reaction conditions, oxidation (in nitric acid) is one of the most widely-studied methods for SWNT functionalization, which can be induced at the tips or at defects in the nanotube side-walls to generate the carboxylic acid groups. By varying the limited functional groups, the properties of covalently functionalized SWNTs can be greatly altered.

Gromov et al. reported the multi-step synthesis of the covalent amino-functionalized SWNT. The authors performed the chemical transformation of SWNTs, edge-terminated with carboxylic groups to amino groups directly attached to the tube open ends. For the synthesis of amino-SWNT, two different reaction paths were used, as shown in Scheme 5.01. The first path involves the Hofmann rearrangement of amides (Path A), whereas the second path involves the Curtius reaction of the carboxylic
acid chlorides with sodium azide (Path B). This is the first reported application of the Hofmann rearrangement of amides and Curtius rearrangement of carboxylic acid azides in carbon nanotube chemistry.

![Chemical diagram showing the synthesis of amino-functionalized SWNT]

**Scheme 5.01** Synthesis of amino-functionalized SWNT 129.

Adronov’s group\textsuperscript{34} reported the covalent functionalization of SWNTs with polystyrene 133 using the Cu(I)-catalyzed [3+2] Huisgen cycloaddition. (Click
chemistry” or CuAAC reaction) between alkyne-functionalized SWNTs e.g. 131 and azido-polystyrenes e.g. 132 as shown in Scheme 5.02. The resulting polystyrene functionalized SWNTs 133 exhibited high solubility in organic solvents such as THF, CHCl₃ and CH₂Cl₂.

Scheme 5.02 Synthesis of polystyrene-functionalized SWNT 133.

Palacin et al.³⁵ reported the novel synthesis of two SWNTs functionalized with zinc porphyrin electron donor-acceptor conjugates 134 and 135 (Figure 5.07). The authors demonstrated that “click chemistry” is an efficient reaction for SWNT functionalization and very mild conditions were applied between alkyne-functionalized SWNTs and the
zinc porphyrin azide counterparts. SWNTs-Zn–P” conjugates 134 and 135 were found to have good solubility in organic solvents. Based on steady-state and time-resolved spectroscopic measurements the formation of reduced SWNT and oxidized Zn–P” species after photoexcitation were revealed.

Figure 5.07 Structures of SWNTs functionalized with zinc-porphyrin conjugates 134 and 135.

Although covalent functionalization of SWNTs is an effective approach for dispersing nanotube bundles, it has some disadvantages. In this approach, the chemical reactions occur on the surfaces of the nanotubes and can cause structural damage, thereby affecting their optical and electronic properties. On the other hand, a noncovalent functionalization approach has advantages over the covalent approach since it does not require any chemical reactions to be performed on the surface of the nanotube. A description of noncovalent functionalization of SWNTs is presented below.
5.3.2 Noncovalent functionalization of SWNTs.

Among the various methods which have been reported, noncovalent functionalization of SWNTs with a suitable dispersant is an appealing approach to overcome solubility difficulties. Usually, in the noncovalent approach, the SWNTs can be functionalized through surface binding of macromolecule-based dispersants such as surfactants,\textsuperscript{37a} DNA,\textsuperscript{37b} polymers,\textsuperscript{38a-b} and the adhesion of small molecules\textsuperscript{38c-d} can be used to improve the solubility of SWNTs in various solvents. This approach involves noncovalent adsorption, or wrapping, of different molecules on the surface of the nanotubes by supramolecular forces such as $\pi$-$\pi$ interactions and van der Waals forces, \textit{etc.}\textsuperscript{25}

Moore and Zang \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{39} reported the noncovalent functionalization of SWNTs using oligo($m$-phenyleneethynylene)s (named $m$PE-13mers”) as shown in Figure 5.08. These oligomers exist in a flexible, unfolded conformation in nonpolar solvents, which causes association between the surface of the oligomers and the SWNTs via intermolecular $\pi$-$\pi$ interactions, resulting in the dispersion of the nanotubes. By increasing the polarity of the solution by the addition of acetonitrile, the oligomers are forced to fold into rigid helical structures, due to the conformational changes in the oligomers which disrupts the surface $\pi$-$\pi$ stacking with the SWNTs. As a result, the oligomers dissociate from the nanotubes and dissolve back into the solution. The authors concluded that these foldable oligomers can be used for the purification of SWNTs.
Zhao's group\textsuperscript{40} reported that a tetrathiafulvalene (TTFV)-phenylacetylene folding polymer \textbf{136} exhibited the property of reversibly dispersing and releasing SWNTs in organic solvents under the control of redox or pH stimuli (Figure 5.09). The authors demonstrated that the wrapping mode facilitates the interaction between TTFV-polymer \textbf{136} and SWNTs leads to the dispersion of individual small-diameter tubes, while the adhesion mode works for large-diameter tubes and produces TTFV-polymer/SWNTs sol-gels. Since the TTFV unit is known to be able to undergo \textit{cis}-to-\textit{trans} structural changes, the switching behavior of TTFV has therefore been utilized to allow for controllable dispersion and releasing of SWNTs in solution.
Smalley and coworkers\textsuperscript{41} reported a detailed study on the application of various surfactants toward the dispersion of HiPCO\textsuperscript{41b} SWNTs into water. The surfactants examined included sodium alkyl allylsulfosuccinate, sodium dodecyl sulfonate (SDS), sodium dodecylbenzene sulfonate (SDBS), and the sodium salt of polystyrenesulfonate (PSS). Tummala \textit{et al.}\textsuperscript{42} conducted several studies elaborating upon the use of SDS for dispersing SWNTs into aqueous solutions. The presence of planar aromatic cyclic structures (\textit{e.g.} flavin mononucleotide) however has also been presumed to be an
essential component for the observed dispersive effectiveness of SWNTs. Recently Martin and Guldi and co-workers\textsuperscript{43} used the planar aromatic 11,11,12,12-tetracyano-9,10-anthraquinodimethane (TCAQ) derivatized onto a water-soluble dendron to solubilize SWCNTs in water.

Application of SWNTs in electronic devices requires their separation based on diameter and chirality.\textsuperscript{44a} The usage of nanotubes in composites and therapeutics also requires homogeneous dispersions in organic, aqueous and cellular environments.\textsuperscript{44b,c} Hence, research on separating and dispersing SWNTs continues to attract the interest of the scientific community. Various research groups have reported the application of different surfactants capable of dispersing SWNTs in organic and aqueous media.\textsuperscript{25, 26}

5.4 Objectives of the work reported in this Chapter

In this Chapter the focus is on the synthesis and applications of some sulfonated calix[4]naphthalene derivatives. The three calix[4]naphthalenes that were synthesized and studied were \textit{peri}-sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene \textsuperscript{124}, diacetoxyoxa calix[4]naphthalenesultone \textsuperscript{137} and cyclotetrachromotropylene \textsuperscript{125}. In a collaborative project with Anthony Coleman’s group at the University of Lyon, these naphthalene derivatives were shown to be capable of capping and stabilizing silver nanoparticles and also to possess molecular recognition properties with nucleobases and certain amino acids. Along with these properties, cyclotetrachromotropylene \textsuperscript{125} which was first reported by Poh and co-workers was also characterized using \textsuperscript{1}H-NMR diffusion coefficient measurements with the assistance of Dr. Celine Schneider at MUN. The water-soluble \textsuperscript{125} was shown to be capable of selectively dispersing SWNTs into the
aqueous phase. The resulting supramolecular complexes, in a collaborative project with Zhao’s group at Memorial University and Adronov’s group at McMaster University, were characterized by UV-Vis-NIR analysis. The dried aggregates were examined by Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM) and Raman spectroscopy. The results of these projects highlighted the diverse properties of these calix[4]naphthalenes. The major results obtained from this work have been published in 2014 in the journals *RSC Advances* and *Supramolecular Chemistry*.45

5.5 Results and discussion

In order to investigate the supramolecular complexation properties of sulfonated calix[4]naphthalenes, these three derivatives 124, 125 and 137 (Figure 5.10) were synthesized. As described previously, these supramolecular hosts have deeper, wider and electron-rich cavities as compared to the “classical” calix[4]arenes. As documented earlier also the water-soluble p-sulfonatocalix[n]arenes are known to possess a wide range of biological properties and also show a variety of applications in molecular recognition studies using calix[4]arene capped silver nanoparticles. Based on these studies, the current investigations were performed using three sulfonated calix[4]naphthalene-capped silver nanoparticles. The synthesis and applications of these sulfonated calix[4]naphthalenes are described in the following sections.
5.5.1 Synthesis of sulfonated calix[4]naphthalene derivatives 124, 125 and 137.

The synthesis of peri-sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene 124 is outlined in Scheme 5.03.\textsuperscript{13} Commercially available 1,8-naphthalenesultone (138) was used as the precursor compound for cyclooligomerization with formaldehyde. Sultone 138 contains a masked sulfonic acid group, as it is an internal ester of the corresponding 8-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid. Since the five-membered ring is fused at peri positions of the naphthalene ring, it is a strained molecule and has some unique chemical properties.\textsuperscript{46} Heating 138 at reflux with Cs$_2$CO$_3$ and formalin in DMF for 52 h, followed by acidification and crystallization, affords the cyclic tetramer 124 in 17\% yield, following the procedure via a "hemicalex[n]arene" type pathway previously reported by Georghiou's group.\textsuperscript{1,13} When K$_2$CO$_3$ was used as base instead with the same conditions, 124 was obtained in better, (25\%) yield. When 138 was reacted with Cs$_2$CO$_3$ and formalin in DMF under microwave heating conditions at 175 °C for 7 h, the reaction only
afforded very low (4%) yields. The tetrameric compound 124 was characterized by $^1$H and $^{13}$CNMR spectroscopy. The $^1$H-NMR spectrum shows two sharp singlets at $\delta$ 4.45 and 4.01 ppm, which corresponds to the two methylene bridges. As well, two doublets at $\delta$ 8.07 and 7.94 ppm and a multiplet at $\delta$ 7.30-7.25 ppm correspond to the naphthalene moieties. All $^1$H-NMR signals at ambient temperature are sharp and this is indicative therefore of conformational flexibility.


When 138 was heated at reflux under acidic conditions, with paraformaldehyde and sulfuric acid (3%) in glacial acetic acid for 6 days a cyclic condensation product, diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone (137) was formed in 12% yield (Scheme 5.04).$^{13}$ The $^1$H-NMR spectrum of 137 reveals two singlets at $\delta$ 4.84 and 5.24 ppm, due to the methylene protons and oxymethylene protons and their corresponding $^{13}$C chemical shifts were present at $\delta$ 33 and 59 ppm respectively. The doublets at $\delta$ 7.05 and 7.21 ppm and the singlet at $\delta$ 7.32 ppm are due to the “intraannular” aromatic protons. As well, two
doublets at $\delta$ 8.24 ppm and 8.14 ppm, and multiplets at $\delta$ 8.07-8.04 ppm and 7.90-7.81 ppm correspond to the naphthalene moieties. The singlet at $\delta$ 2.04 ppm is due to the methyl protons of the acetoxy groups.

**Scheme 5.04** Synthesis of diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137.

The synthesis of cyclotetrachromotropylene (125) is outlined in Scheme 5.05. In 1989 Poh and co-workers first reported the cyclotetrachromotropylene (―CTCT‖ or 125) as a "dark red plastic-like product" which was ambiguously characterized. In a subsequent paper, Poh reported the combustion analysis for the compound consistent with a multi-hydrated form of octasodium 125. In the current work 125 was synthesized according to the Poh’s procedure, using 37% w/w formaldehyde solution with disodium salt of chromotropic acid (DSCTA, 139) in aqueous solution.
Scheme 5.05 Synthesis of cyclotetrachromotropylene 125.

5.5.1.1 Characterization of cyclotetrachromotropylene (“CTCT” or 125)

Compound 125 was characterized by $^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectroscopy. The $^1$HNMR spectrum of 125 shows eight aromatic protons (Ar-$H$) appearing as singlet at $\delta$ 8.05 ppm and the bridging -CH$_2$- groups appeared as a singlet at $\delta$ 4.88 ppm. However, the data could just as easily be accounted for by other larger cyclic oligomeric products which could be potentially formed between DSCTA and formaldehyde. To better characterize the molecular structure of CTCT, the freshly prepared product was subjected to diffusion $^1$HNMR analysis$^{48}$ in addition to routine spectroscopic characterizations. The diffusion curve (Figure 5.11) conducted and analyzed by Dr. Celine Schneider at MUN, shows the decay of the peak intensity of the protons of the naphthalene ring –C$_{Naphth}$H ($\delta$ = 7.99 ppm) as a function of the gradient strength.$^{45b}$ Based upon this curve, the diffusion coefficient was calculated to be $2.79 \times 10^{-10}$ m$^2$. s$^{-1}$, which corresponds to a “sphere” having a hydrodynamic radius$^{49}$ of 7.14 Å. This radius is consistent with a hydrated form.

239
of an ellipsoidal CTCT according to our molecular modeling, and it does not match the sizes of any higher order cyclic oligomers. In further support, after hydrogen ion exchange of 125 to the resultant corresponding CTCT octasulfonic acid, ion-trap LC/MS analysis run in the negative mode was conducted to reveal the expected molecular ion [M]− at m/z 1327.8 and the [M–2H]2− at m/z 662.9.

![CH diffusion curve](image)

**Figure 5.11** ¹H-NMR diffusion spectroscopic curve ($r^2 = 0.999$) based upon the analysis of the chemical shift changes for the naphthalene ring –C\textsubscript{Naph}H protons.

### 5.5.2 Complexation studies of calix[4]naphthalenes 124, 125 and 137

In a collaborative project with Coleman’s group at the University of Lyon, the naphthalene derivatives 124, 125 and 137 were shown to be capable of capping and stabilizing silver nanoparticles, and also to possess molecular recognition properties with regard to nucleobases and certain amino acids. The corresponding capped nanoparticles were prepared using the method in which the relevant calix[4]naphthalene was mixed
with silver nitrate in deionised water and then treated with sodium borohydride. The nanoparticles were characterized by dynamic light scattering (DLS) and zeta potentials. The sizes of the nanoparticles and their zeta potentials indicate that the ~16 and ~24 nm diameter nanoparticles prepared from 124 and 137, respectively, are not similar, and those prepared from 125, which were ~40 nm are about twice as large. With regard to their zeta potentials, as expected, the nanoparticles prepared from 124 and 125 which contain sulfonic acid groups show more strongly negative potentials than those from 137. All three derivatives in de-ionized water show strong absorptions with $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ 390–410 nm for their plasmon resonances. The spectra remain unchanged after 24 h showing that the nanoparticles are stable in the aqueous solutions. In the case of the hybrid nanoparticles using 125 as the capping agent, a small ligand-associated peak is observed at 540 nm (Table 5.01). The UV-vis spectra of all three nanoparticles are shown in Figure 5.12.

![Figure 5.12](image)

**Figure 5.12** UV-vis spectra of the three nanoparticles. *Left:* after 1 h; *right:* after 24 h, red curve (-) is 124:AgNP, blue curve (-) is 137:AgNP and green curve (-) is 125:AgNP. 45a
Table 5.01 The wavelengths and intensities of the plasmon resonance band after 1 and 24 h for the three nanoparticle systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>124:AgNP</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.373</td>
<td>1.195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>137:AgNP</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.765</td>
<td>0.756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>125:AgNP</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.095</td>
<td>1.106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5.2.1 Molecular recognition studies

Molecular recognition of the nucleobases by the calix[4]naphthalene-capped silver nanoparticles were conducted in the same manner as in the work reported by Coleman’s group using $p$-sulfonatocalix[4]arene-capped silver nanoparticles.51 The molecular recognition studies with amino acids followed Li’s procedures.19a

5.5.2.1.1 With nucleobases

Figures 5.13-5.15 show the spectra obtained after 1 and 24 h in each case after mixing each of the respective calixnaphthalene-capped nanoparticles with adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, and uracil nucleobases (Tables 5.02 and 5.03). The $\lambda_{max}$ of the plasmon resonance bands after 1 h were in the range of 390–430 nm for the three systems. For the nanoparticles capped with 124 (Figure 5.13), interactions exist with adenine, cytosine and guanine after 1 h, the $\lambda_{max}$ of the plasmon resonance band shifted to 420 (blue), 410 (green) and 430 (purple) nm. After 24 h there were no changes in the resonance bands that may be ascribed to aggregation in these cases. For the hybrid nanoparticles capped with 137 there were no significant shifts in the wavelength of the
plasmon resonance bands after 1 or 24 h (Figure 5.14). However, in the case of guanine only is there an absence of aggregation bands after 1 h. With adenine the aggregation band appears at 510 nm, for thymine and cytosine at 590 nm, and for uracil, a band appears at 600 nm. The situation changes strongly after 24 h: only for thymine, cytosine and uracil, there were aggregation bands; for adenine the band has weakened, suggesting that a de-aggregation process occurs.

In the case of the nanoparticles capped with 125, only for adenine and guanine, was there a significant shift in the plasmon resonance band after 1 h (Figure 5.15).

The above can be compared with the situation for the nanoparticles capped with p-sulfonatocalix[4]arene, where after 24 h, strong aggregation behaviour was observed with guanine, uracil and thymine, and with adenine precipitation was also observed.

![Figure 5.13 UV–vis spectra of 124:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (−) with thymine; blue (−) with adenine; green (−) with cytosine; purple with guanine; yellow (−) with uracil. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h. Black (−) is 124:Ag NP in de-ionised water.](image-url)

**Figure 5.13** UV–vis spectra of 124:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (−) with thymine; blue (−) with adenine; green (−) with cytosine; purple with guanine; yellow (−) with uracil. *Left:* after 1 h; *right:* after 24 h. Black (−) is 124:Ag NP in de-ionised water.
Figure 5.14 UV–vis spectra of 137:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (–) with thymine; blue (–) with adenine; green (–) with cytosine; purple (–) with guanine; yellow (–) with uracil. *Left:* after 1 h; *right:* after 24 h. Black (–) is 137:Ag NP in de-ionised water.45a

Figure 5.15 UV–vis spectra of 125:Ag NP mixed with nucleobases: red (–) with thymine; blue (–) with adenine; green (–) with cytosine; purple (–) with guanine; yellow (–) with uracil. *Left:* after 1 h; *right:* after 24 h. Black (–) is 125:Ag NP in de-ionised water.45a
Table 5.02 Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the nucleobase-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 1 h.45a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>124:AgNPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenine</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>1.008</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.018</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.007</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanine</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>0.936</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uracil</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.929</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.373</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137:AgNPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>0.616</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>0.367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.308</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>0.293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.294</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>0.274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.755</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uracil</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.286</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.765</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125:AgNPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenine</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>0.851</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>0.945</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanine</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>0.698</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uracil</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.939</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.095</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5.2.1.2 With amino acids

The UV–vis spectra (Figures 5.16–5.18) obtained after 1 h and 24 h in each case are shown after each of the respective calixnaphthalene-capped nanoparticles were mixed with eight different amino acids namely, aspartate, asparagine, phenylalanine, alanine, tryptophan, histidine, lysine and arginine. The recognition behaviour of the calix[4]naphthalene-capped Ag-nanoparticles with respect to the amino acids tested was quite different from that seen with the nucleobases and are shown in Tables 5.04 and
Only with the nanoparticles capped with 137 (Figure 5.17) was there a significant interaction with four of the amino acids tested.

**Table 5.03** Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the nucleobase-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 24 h.\(^{45a}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>124:AgNPs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenine</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>0.685</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.115</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosine</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>1.065</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.138</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uracil</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.065</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.195</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>137:AgNPs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>0.363</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.048</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>0.767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.184</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0.173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>0.586</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uracil</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.214</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.756</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>125:AgNPs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenine</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>0.889</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.163</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.043</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>0.902</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uracil</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.128</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.106</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In contrast to \(p\)-sulfonatocalix[\(n\)]arenes, there is no significant interaction observed for lysine with 137.\(^{52}\) With histidine and arginine, aggregation bands at 590 and 610 nm, respectively, are seen after 1 h (Table 5.04) accompanied by precipitation of the arginine system after 24 h (Table 5.05). In contrast to the \(p\)-sulfonatocalix[\(n\)]arene-capped nanoparticles,\(^{51}\) both tryptophan and phenylalanine are associated with interaction and
aggregation behaviours. None of the other amino acids showed any significant interaction or aggregation with the three calix[4]naphthalene-AgNPs.

**Table 5.04** Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the amino acid-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 1 h.\(^\text{45a}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>124:AgNPs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.274</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.262</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.314</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.324</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.229</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.978</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.426</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>0.484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.129</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.373</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>137:AgNPs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.219</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.712</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.687</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>0.229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.795</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.602</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>0.309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.233</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>0.218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.823</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.302</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>0.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.765</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>125:AgNPs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.270</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.128</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.065</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.095</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.996</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.993</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.102</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.103</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5.05 Summary of plasmon resonance and aggregation spectral data for the amino acid-hybrid nanoparticle interactions after 24 h.\textsuperscript{45a}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>124:AgNPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.904</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.242</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.258</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.225</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.265</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.143</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.410</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.380</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.195</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137:AgNPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.344</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.730</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>0.164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>0.670</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.624</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>0.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.368</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>0.259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.842</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.184</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.756</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125:AgNPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspartate</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.196</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.129</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.109</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.119</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophan</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.049</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.087</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.271</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.173</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.106</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.174</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 5.16 UV–vis spectra of 124:Ag NP mixed with amino acids: red (–) with tryptophan; blue (–) with arginine; green (–) with lysine; purple (–) with alanine; yellow (–) with aspartate; fuchsia (–) with asparagine; brown (–) with phenylalanine; grey (–) with histidine. Left: after 1 h; right: after 24 h. Black (–) is 124:Ag NP in de-ionised water.45a

Figure 5.17 UV–vis spectra of 137:Ag NP mixed with amino acids: red (–) with tryptophan; blue (–) with arginine; green (–) with lysine; purple (–) with alanine; yellow (–) with aspartate; fuchsia (–) with asparagine; brown (–) with phenylalanine; grey(–) with histidine. Left, after 1 h; right, after 24 h. Black (–) is 137:Ag NP in de-ionised water.45a
Figure 5.18 UV–vis spectra of 125:Ag NP mixed with amino acids: red (–) with tryptophan; blue (–) with arginine; green (–) with lysine; purple (–) with alanine; yellow (–) with aspartate; fuchsia (–) with asparagine; brown (–) with phenylalanine; grey (–) with histidine. Left, after 1 h; right, after 24 h. Black (–) is 125:Ag NP in de-ionised water.

The differences in behaviour between the three naphthalenic calix[4]arene-capped nanoparticles suggests that the capping mechanism is different with 137, which has a larger cavity for complexation with the nucleobases and amino acids observed and was capable of even complexing with tryptophan.

5.5.3 Dispersion of SWNTs into aqueous solutions using “CTCT” or 125

In another collaborative project with Zhao’s group at Memorial University and Adronov’s group at McMaster University, compound 125 was shown to be capable of selectively dispersing SWNTs into the aqueous phase. Since the molecular structure of 125 contains a large π-system as well as polar hydroxyl and sulfonate groups, it should have sufficient non-covalent binding potential as a supramolecular host for various π-conjugated molecules. In the meantime, it is also reasonable to hypothesize that 125 could interact with the surfaces of SWNTs through π–π interactions. The two types of
commercially-available SWNTs, CoMoCAT and HiPCO SWNTs were used in the dispersion studies and the characterization of the resulting SWNT–125 supramolecular complexes using various analytical methods.

Dispersions of SWNTs with 125 in water were then conducted through a general ultrasonication procedure described as follows: SWNTs (0.8 mg) and 125 (0.5 mg) were added in 1.0 mL of deionized water. The mixture was sonicated for 30 min and then subjected to centrifugation for another 30 min. The resulting supernatant was subjected to UV-Vis-NIR spectral analysis. Figure 5.19 shows the photographic image of 125 and the dispersion of CoMoCAT SWNTs in aqueous solution. The discussion which follows is taken from the published work which appeared in *RSC Advances.*

**Figure 5.19** Photographic image of the solutions of (A) Free 125 (B) 125 was mixed with CoMoCAT SWNTs after sonication for 30 min.

Figure 5.20 shows the UV-Vis-NIR spectra of SWNT suspensions in aqueous 125 solutions. In Figure 5.19A the prominent absorption band centered at ~1000 cm\(^{-1}\) is that
of the characteristic absorption of (6,5) SWNTs. As the CoMoCAT sample is known to consist of mainly semiconducting tubes, such as (6,5), (7,5), (7,6), (8,3), and (8,4) tubes, the results shown in Figure 5.20A clearly indicate a selectivity for (6,5) chirality by 125.

In the case of dispersion of HiPCO SWNTs with 125, reasonably resolved absorption bands are observed in the Vis- NIR region as disclosed in Figure 5.20B. The bands which emerged in the range of 920 to 1400 nm are due to the semiconducting $S_{11}$ transitions, while the bands from 620 to 920 nm are assigned to metallic $M_{11}$ and semiconducting $S_{22}$ transitions. Overall, the UV-Vis-NIR analysis confirms that 125 is capable of dispersing SWNTs in the aqueous phase.

**Figure 5.20** UV-Vis-NIR spectra: (A) CoMoCAT and (B) HiPCO nanotubes diffusion dispersed by 125 in aqueous solutions.\textsuperscript{45b}
To confirm the UV-Vis-NIR observations, the \textbf{125}–SWNT suspensions were then examined using Raman spectroscopy.\textsuperscript{36} Figure 5.21A shows the Raman spectra of CoMoCAT and HiPCO SWNTs before and after dispersed with \textbf{125}. As shown in Figure 5.20A, the CoMoCAT nanotubes dispersed with \textbf{125} show a much weaker D-band than the raw sample, indicating that the dispersion results in better-quality tubes. It is also worth noting that the metallic G\textsuperscript{−} band is considerably reduced after dispersion, which suggests that \textbf{125} is selective for semiconducting tubes. In the radial breathing mode (RBM) region,\textsuperscript{53} three major bands are observed at 231, 266 and 302 cm\textsuperscript{−}1 for the raw CoMoCAT sample, corresponding to nanotubes with different diameters. After dispersion, only the band at 266 cm\textsuperscript{−}1 remains, significantly, whereas the other two bands diminish substantially. The Raman data clearly shows that \textbf{125} is selective towards nanotubes with certain diameters. It has been known that the RBM frequency is inversely proportional to the diameter of a nanotube as described by the equation: \( \omega = \frac{223.5}{d} + 12.5 \), where \( \omega \) is the RBM frequency in cm\textsuperscript{−}1 and \( d \) is the nanotube diameter in nm. The CoMoCAT nanotubes selectively dispersed by \textbf{125} are estimated to have an average diameter of 0.88 nm. Similar results can be seen in the dispersion of HiPCO nanotubes in Figure 5.21B. In the RBM region, the raw HiPCO nanotubes give a number of bands at 201, 210, 220, 229, and 266 cm\textsuperscript{−}1. After dispersion, only the band at 266 cm\textsuperscript{−}1 appears to be the major one, while the others diminish considerably.
Figure 5.21 Raman spectra comparing the SWNTs before and after being dispersed with 125 in water. (A) CoMoCAT nanotubes (B) HiPCO nanotubes. Excitation wavelength: 785 nm.\textsuperscript{45b}

To characterize the supramolecular interactions between 125 and SWNTs in the solid state, suspensions of SWNTs were drop-cast on a freshly cleaved mica surface for atomic force microscopic (AFM) analysis. Figure 5.22 shows the 3-D AFM images of the
supramolecular self-assemblies of 125 and CoMoCAT SWNTs on surface. The AFM results clearly show that 125 and nanotubes strongly aggregate together to exhibit somewhat —worm-like— morphologies.

![AFM image showing the supramolecular assemblies of 125 and CoMoCAT SWNT drop-cast onto mica.](image)

**Figure 5.22** AFM image showing the supramolecular assemblies of 125 and CoMoCAT SWNT drop-cast onto mica.

To further understand the interactions between 125 and SWNTs at the molecular level, molecular modeling studies were conducted. The complexes of 125 and SWNTs were simulated by the molecular mechanics (MM) method using the MMFF force field implemented in Spartan'10 software. Figure 5.23 illustrates a possible mode in which 125 molecules could interact with representative SWNTs. In this representation, the 125 molecules are shown in a —cone— shaped conformation in which the naphthyl groups are bound to the SWNTs via intimate π-stacking, with the sulfonate groups on the opposite sides which can become hydrated with the water molecules but also with neighboring
similarly 125 bound SWNTs. The modeling results are consistent with the AFM analysis in that nanotubes still remain in small bundles when dispersed in the aqueous phase.

**Figure 5.23** Spartan’10-generated molecular modeling (MMFF) showing a putative mode of binding between 125 molecules and two SWNTs. Water molecules are not shown for simplicity.\(^{45b}\)

### 5.5.4 Complexation studies of “CTCT” or 125 with C\(_{60}\)

Fukami *et al.*\(^{54}\) developed a C\(_{60}\) solubilization method involving mechanochemically co-grinding the C\(_{60}\) with cycloamyloses. Deguchi *et al.*\(^{55}\) found that C\(_{60}\) particles as small as 20 nm were readily produced by grinding the C\(_{60}\) in an agate mortar, the resulting nanoparticulate C\(_{60}\) being successfully dispersed in water with or without the support of a surfactant such as sodium dodecylsulfate.

Depending on the nature of the functional groups on their upper or lower rims calix\([n]\)arenes have been used as cavitands which can bind C\(_{60}\) thereby rendering them soluble in water, Raston’s group\(^{56}\) reported that p-sulfonatocalix[4]arene was effective in solubilising both fullerenes C\(_{60}\) and C\(_{70}\) in water under certain conditions. It is well-
known that complementarity of size and shape of the cavity of calix[n]arenes relative to the fullerenes is an important factor for supramolecular complexation to occur. Higher analogues of calixarenes and calix[4]naphthalene can therefore form such host–guest complexes. Based on Raston’s procedure complexation studies of $^{125}$C with $C_{60}$ were conducted. The 10:1 molar ratio of $^{125}$C relative to $C_{60}$ was mixed together by mechanical grinding in an agate mortar and pestle for 40 min. Deionized water (5 mL) was added to solubilize the reaction mixture. After a further grinding of the slurry for 5 min, the slurry was sonicated for 30 min and then subjected to centrifugation for 60 min. The resulting supernatant was filtered through a cotton plug and subjected to $^{13}$C-NMR analysis at 25 °C in a 9:1 H$_2$O:D$_2$O solvent mixture. Figure 5.24 (top) shows that the $^{13}$C-chemical shift at δ 143.2 ppm, corresponding to the $C_{60}$ signal which indicates that $^{125}$C can solubilize $C_{60}$ into water. For further evidence of complexation, UV-vis experiments and solid state studies are currently underway.
5.6 Conclusions

The three sulfonated calix[4]naphthalenes peri-sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene 124, cyclotetrachromotropylene 125, and diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137 were synthesized. All were found to be capable of capping and stabilizing silver nanoparticles. For the nanoparticles capped with 137, however, complexation of both nucleobases and certain amino acids occurs. Of particular interest is the selective complexation of the aromatic amino acids phenylalanine and tryptophan.

125 which is a water-soluble cyclic tetramer formed by the cyclocondensation of formaldehyde with disodium salt of 4,5-dihydroxy-2,7-naphthalenedisulfonic acid
(DSCTA) synthesized in our labs was found to be capable of selectively dispersing SWNTs into the aqueous phase. The resulting supramolecular complexes in aqueous solution were characterized by UV-Vis-NIR analysis, while the dried aggregates were examined by Raman spectroscopy and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The synthesized 125 which was additionally characterized in aqueous solution by diffusion 1H-NMR spectroscopy was found to show significant selectivity in dispersing CoMoCAT and HiPCO SWNTs in water, although this dispersion appears to be comprised of small bundles of SWNTs rather than individual tubes. This discloses a new approach to process and/or enrich SWNTs in the aqueous phase, and it could be useful in the applications of nanoelectronic and nanobiological systems.

5.7 Experimental section

All reagents used for the synthesis of three sulfonated calix[4]naphthalenes 124, 125 and 137 and reagents used in the complexation studies were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich or AlfaAesar. 1H-NMR spectra were recorded at either 300 or 500 MHz, as noted, and the 13C-NMR spectra at 75.4, MHz as noted. Mass spectra were conducted on an APCI-LC/MSD Trap and MALDI instruments.
5.7.1 Experimental

*peri*-Sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene 124\(^ {13}\)

To a solution of 1,8-naphthalenesultone 138 (2.06 g, 10.1 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) under N\(_2\) were added formalin (37\% w/w formaldehyde solution, 0.70 mL, 8.6 mmol) and Cs\(_2\)CO\(_3\) (2.01 g, 6.13 mmol) in water (3 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 52 h and then cooled to room temperature, then poured into 5\% hydrochloric acid (30 mL). The reaction mixture was left in refrigerator for 1d. A white precipitate formed that was filtered and washed with deionized water until the washings were neutral to pH paper. The crude product was crystallized from 95\% ethanol to yield *peri*-sulfonatocalix[4]naphthalene 124 as a colourless powder (1.41 g, 15\%). Alternatively, K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) was used as base under the same conditions to afford 124 in 25\% yields, m.p. 256.2-275.1 °C. \(^1\)HNMR (DMSO-\(d_6\), 300 MHz): \(\delta\) 12.3 (s, 4H), 8.07 (d, 4H, \(J = 9.0\) Hz), 7.94 (d, 4H, \(J = 9.0\), Hz), 7.30–7.25 (m, 4H), 6.61 (s, 4H), 4.45 (s, 4H), 4.00 (s, 4H). \(^{13}\)CNMR (DMSO-\(d_6\), 75.4 MHz): \(\delta\) 149.3, 141.5, 132.6, 129.8, 126.7, 125.9, 125.2, 123.7, 123.1, 120.3, 35.1, 29.6. MALDI (m/z): 1056.9 [M+3K]+.
**Diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137**

To a solution of 1,8-naphthalene sultone 138 (3.91 g, 18.9 mmol) and paraformaldehyde (2.4 g, 80 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (100 mL) was added concentrated sulfuric acid (3.0 mL). The clear solution was refluxed for 6 d. After being cooled to room temperature, the reaction solution was poured onto crushed ice. The obtained grey precipitate was extracted with dichloromethane (3 × 75 mL), washed with water (2 × 50 mL). The separated organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed using a rotary evaporator. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, 80:20 dichloromethane: methanol) to yield diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137 as a colourless solid (0.94 g, 12%) m.p. 265.1-270.2 °C. \(^1\)HNMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): \(\delta\) 8.24 (d, 4H, \(J = 6.1\) Hz), 8.14 (d, 4H, \(J = 6.1\) Hz), 8.07–8.04 (m, 4H), 7.90–7.81 (m, 4H), 7.32 (s, 2H), 7.21 (d, 2H, \(J = 6.1\) Hz), 7.05 (d, 2H, \(J = 6.1\) Hz), 5.24 (s, 4H), 4.84 (s, 4H), 2.04 (s, 6H). \(^{13}\)CNMR (CDCl₃, 75.4 MHz): \(\delta\) 170.5, 146.4, 144.2, 130.8, 130.3, 130.1, 130.0, 129.9, 129.7, 129.6, 129.5, 129.3, 129.1, 128.5, 128.3, 122.1, 122.0, 121.2, 120.9, 115.1, 106.4, 59.5, 33.5, 20.7. APCI(+) MS (m/z): 1009.2 [M+1].

![Diacetoxyoxacalix[4]naphthalenesultone 137](image-url)
Cyclotetrachromotropylene 125 ("CTCT")

A stock solution of formaldehyde (4.99 mmol) was prepared by diluting 0.4 mL of 37% w/w formaldehyde solution to 5 mL of distilled water. From the stock solution 1 mL of formaldehyde was added to a solution of the disodium salt of chromotropic acid (DSCTA, 139) (2.01 g, 4.99 mmol) in 20 mL of distilled water. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 h and 1 mL of formaldehyde was added, continued the reflux for 1 h. The addition of formaldehyde was repeated until completion of stock solution. The total time duration of the reaction was refluxed for 7 h, the mixture was then evaporated to dryness on a hot plate to afford a crude product cyclotetrachromotropylene 125 as a dark purple solid. The crude product was further purified as follows: it was dissolved in a minimum amount of boiling water. Ethanol was added until the solution become cloudy and then the solution was reheated until it becomes a clear. It was then left in a refrigerator overnight. The solution was decanted and the remaining sticky mass was washed with acetone until the product solidified to afford 125. (2.91 g, 40%) ¹H-NMR (D₂O, 300 MHz): δ 8.05 (s, 4H, Ar-H), 4.88 (s, 4H, Ar-CH₂). ¹³C-NMR (D₂O, 75.4 MHz): δ 151.6, 140.1, 130.5, 120.1, 119.3, 117.5, 27.0. APCI(-) MS (m/z): 1327.8 [M–H]⁻ and 662.9 [M–2H]²⁻.
5.8 References


50. *Spartan'10* molecular modeling program from Wavefunction, Inc., Irvine, CA, USA was used to estimate the molecular volumes of hydrated CTCT structures.


Chapter 6

6.1 Summary and conclusions

In conclusion, the syntheses of several bimodal upper- and lower-rim functionalized calix[4]arenes and calix[4]naphthalene derivatives have been accomplished. Their complexation properties with some Group 1, 2 and transition metal cation guests were examined.

In the first project, three new bimodal upper- and lower-rim functionalized calix[4]arenes 70, 71 and 72 were synthesized. The upper rims of 70 and 71 were functionalized with thioacetate groups which allowed the calix[4]arene to form a stable self-assembled monolayer (SAM) onto a Au surface, characterization of which was accomplished by Scanning Tunneling Microscopy (STM). The lower rims of these calix[4]arenes were modified with O-methyl and O-ethyl ester groups. Microcantilevers functionalized with the bimodal calix[4]arene 70 were capable of detecting calcium ion concentrations as low as $10^{-11}$ M in aqueous solutions. The thioacetate-bearing calix[4]arene 70 was shown to be a sensitive calcium ion sensor. Also based on $^1$H-NMR titration experiments of 70 and 71 with various Group 2 ions, the ester functional groups of 70 and 71 were found to bind selectively to Ca$^{2+}$ ions.

The lower rim of the calix[4]arene 72 is functionalized with two different groups, one of which is a “crown-5” ether type and the other two positions have thioacetate groups. The thioacetate group enables 72 to form a stable SAM onto a Au surface, and
the resulting SAM has been characterized by STM. The "crown-5" group selectively binds to Group 1 ions and forms a sensitive cesium ion MCL sensor. Calix[4]arene 72 was unexpectedly formed preferentially in a cone conformation.

In the second project, the syntheses of anthracene- and pyrene-appended triazole-based calix[4]arene derivatives 98 and 99 were accomplished. The lower rim of 98 was functionalized with anthracene-appended triazole moieties and the upper rim was modified with thioacetate functionality which allows the 98 to form a stable SAM on a Au surface. Complexation studies and association(binding constants of 98 with different metal ions were investigated by fluorescence, UV-vis and 1H-NMR spectroscopic techniques. The fluorescence studies proved that 98 shows high binding selectivity for Hg²⁺ and Fe³⁺ over the other metal ions tested.

Using this new bimodal calix[4]arene 99, complexation studies were also undertaken with various metal ions including the calculation of the association(binding constants for the complexes using two methods (i.e. Thordarson and B-H methods) for comparison. Binding of Cd²⁺ and Zn²⁺ occurs, as demonstrated by an enhanced monomer and declining excimer emission fluorescence spectral changes. On the other hand, upon addition of Fe³⁺ or Hg²⁺, and several other metal ions tested, quenching of both monomer and excimer emission of 99 was observed. Calix[4]arene 99 selectively binds to Fe³⁺ and Cd²⁺ ions and is thus an effective fluorescent chemosensor. The microcantilever studies of 71 and 98 are currently on-going in the Beaulieu Laboratories at MUN.

In the third project, a new imidazole calix[4]arene derivative 117 has been synthesized and characterized. Since it is not possible to generate N-heterocyclic carbenes
from this compound, the synthesis of the corresponding \(N\)-methylimidazole calix[4]arene \textbf{118} and the attempts at the generation of the corresponding dicarbene from \textbf{118} remain to be conducted. An alternative approach for the synthesis of calix[4]arene \textbf{113} and the corresponding de-\textit{tert}-butyl analogues are also currently on-going and remain to be explored in future experiments.

In the fourth project, three sulfonated calix[4]naphthalenes \textbf{124}, \textbf{125}, and \textbf{137} were synthesized. All were found to be capable of capping and stabilizing silver nanoparticles (AgNPs). For the AgNPs capped with \textbf{137}, however, complexation of both amino acids and nucleobases occurs. Of particular interest is the selective complexation of the aromatic amino acids tryptophan and phenylalanine. Compound \textbf{125} or cyclotetrachromotropylene (―\textit{CTCT}‖) which is a water-soluble cyclic tetramer was found to be capable of selectively dispersing SWNTs into the aqueous phase. The resulting supramolecular complexes in aqueous solution were characterized by UV-Vis-NIR analysis, while the dried aggregates were examined by Raman spectroscopy and atomic force microscopy (AFM). For future work the dispersion of SWNTs using disodium salt of chromotropic acid (DSCTA, \textbf{139}) in different solvents will be carried out in collaboration with Dr. Y. Zhao’s group at MUN.

Each Chapter includes brief suggestions/recommendations for future work in the respective projects.
Appendix A

$^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectra and X-ray crystallographic data

for compounds described in Chapter 2
79: $R = CH_3CO_2Me$
80: $R = \text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$
$81: R = CH_3CO_2Me$
82: R = CH$_3$CO$_2$Et
Figure 2.34 2D NOESY spectrum for calix[4]arene 89.

X-ray crystallographic data for compound 70

Experimental details

Empirical Formula $\text{C}_{60} \text{H}_{72} \text{O}_{16} \text{S}_4$

Formula weight 1177.46

Crystal Color Colourless crystals

Crystal System Monoclinic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bond precision:</th>
<th>C-C = 0.0058 Å</th>
<th>Wavelength = 0.71075</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alpha = 90</td>
<td>beta = 113.624(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>163 K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated</td>
<td>6052 (3)</td>
<td>6052 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>C 2/c</td>
<td>C 1 2/c 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>-C 2yc</td>
<td>-C 2yc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moiety formula</td>
<td>C₆₀ H₇₂ O₁₆ S₄</td>
<td>C₆₀ H₇₂ O₁₆ S₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum formula</td>
<td>C₆₀ H₇₂ O₁₆ S₄</td>
<td>C₆₀ H₇₂ O₁₆ S₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.wt</td>
<td>1177.46</td>
<td>1177.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dₓ,g cm⁻³</td>
<td>1.292</td>
<td>1.292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z value</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mu (mm⁻¹)</td>
<td>0.224</td>
<td>0.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₀₀₀</td>
<td>2496.0</td>
<td>2496.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₀₀₀'</td>
<td>2499.22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h, k, l max</td>
<td>28, 16, 26</td>
<td>28, 16, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nref</td>
<td>6285</td>
<td>6266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmin, Tmax</td>
<td>0.961, 0.985</td>
<td>0.960, 0.991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmin'</td>
<td>0.939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Correction method = NUMERICAL

Data completeness = 0.997
Theta(max) = 26.500

R(reflections) = 0.0944(5422)
wR2(reflections) = 0.2660(6266)

S = 1.126
Npar = 430
**X-ray crystallographic data for compound 72**

The structure crystallized in the monoclinic space group P21/n, with three chemically identical molecules in the asymmetric unit ($Z' = 3$, Figure 2.35a). The molecules pack in discrete chains perpendicular to the c-axis (Figure 2.35b), though no significant intermolecular interactions are present. Each molecule adopts a cone-like configuration (Figure 2.35c). The ether chains and bridge exhibited disorder in the crystal structure that was difficult to model, however, this disorder did not indicate the presence of any molecules in the 1,3-\textit{alternate} conformation.

![Figure 2.35a](image)

**Figure 2.35a** The asymmetric unit, represented with capped sticks, containing three chemically identical, but crystallographically independent molecules ($Z' = 3$). H-atoms and minor disorder component omitted for clarity.
**Figure 2.35b** Packed unit cell, represented with 30% displacement ellipsoids, looking down the c-axis, showing the discrete chain-like arrangement of molecules in the structure.

**Figure 2.35c** One molecule, represented with 30% displacement ellipsoids, showing the cone conformation. H-atoms and minor disorder components omitted for clarity.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Calculated</th>
<th>Reported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bond precision:</td>
<td>C-C = 0.0191 A</td>
<td>Wavelength = 1.54178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell:</td>
<td>a = 21.9907 (9)</td>
<td>b = 27.7429 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alpha = 90</td>
<td>beta = 95.471 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>100 K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>17690.8 (14)</td>
<td>17690.8 (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>P 21/n</td>
<td>P 1 21/n 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall group</td>
<td>-P 2yn</td>
<td>-P 2yn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moiety formula</td>
<td>C61.92 H73 O9 S2, C61.41 H71.71 O8 S2, C62 H69.37 O9 S2, C61.4 H71</td>
<td>0.33(C61.92 H73 O9 S2), 0.33(C62 H69.37 O9 S2), 0.33(C61.4 H71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum formula</td>
<td>C185.33 H214.08 O26 S6</td>
<td>C62 H88 O9 S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>3050.03</td>
<td>1041.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dx, g cm⁻³</td>
<td>1.145</td>
<td>1.173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z value</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mu (mm⁻¹)</td>
<td>1.233</td>
<td>1.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F000</td>
<td>6520.2</td>
<td>6768.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F000⁺</td>
<td>6546.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h, k, l max</td>
<td>21, 26, 28</td>
<td>26, 33, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nref</td>
<td>16459</td>
<td>16373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmin, Tmax</td>
<td>0.888, 0.952</td>
<td>Tmin⁺ 0.939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Correction method = Not given

Data completeness = 0.995

Theta(max) = 47.836

R(reflections) = 0.1519 (8707)

wR2(reflections) = 0.4584 (16373)

S = 1.595

Npar = 2207
Appendix B

$^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectra and fluroscence spectra for compounds described in Chapter 3
Fluorescence complexation studies of 98 with various metal ions

**Figure 3.32** Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Cd$^{2+}$ (1.1-15 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Cd(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Cd(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Cd$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Cd$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method (Ref 35b in Chapter 3).

**Figure 3.33** Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Co$^{2+}$ (1.7-8.2 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Co(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Co(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Co$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Co$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
Figure 3.34 Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Pb$^{2+}$ (0.30-16 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Pb(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Pb(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Pb$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Pb$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

Figure 3.35 Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Zn$^{2+}$ (0.90-36 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Zn(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Zn(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Zn$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Zn$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
Figure 3.36 Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Cu$^{2+}$ (1.1-36 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_o-F)$ versus $1/[Cu(ClO_4)_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Cu(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Cu$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Cu$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

Figure 3.37 Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Fe$^{2+}$ (0.80-68 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_o-F)$ versus $1/[Fe(ClO_4)_2]$ for 98 upon titration with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Fe$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Fe$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
**Figure 3.38** Left: Fluorescence spectra of 98 upon addition of Ni$^{2+}$ (0.38-60 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 350$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F$_0$-F) versus 1/[Ni(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 98 upon titration with Ni(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 98 and Ni$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 98 with Ni$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

**Fluorescence complexation studies of 99 with various metal ions**

**Figure 3.39** Left: Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Mn$^{2+}$ (1.4-27 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F$_0$-F) versus 1/[Mn(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 99 upon titration with Mn(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Mn$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Mn$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
Figure 3.40 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Ni$^{2+}$ (0.57-53 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F_o-F) versus 1/[Ni(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 99 upon titration with Ni(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Ni$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Ni$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

Figure 3.41 *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Pb$^{2+}$ (0.85-21 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F_o-F) versus 1/[Pb(ClO$_4$)$_2$] for 99 upon titration with Pb(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Pb$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Pb$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
**Figure 3.42** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Fe$^{2+}$ (0.30-10 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Fe(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 99 upon titration with Fe(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Fe$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Fe$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

**Figure 3.43** *Left:* Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Hg$^{2+}$ (0.0080-0.56 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. *Middle:* Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_0-F)$ versus $1/[\text{Hg(ClO}_4\text{)}_2]$ for 99 upon titration with Hg(ClO$_4$)$_2$. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Hg$^{2+}$ ions. *Right:* Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Hg$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
Figure 3.44 Left: Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Cu$^{2+}$ (0.84-11 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F₀-F) versus 1/[Cu(ClO₄)₂] for 99 upon titration with Cu(ClO₄)₂. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Cu$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Cu$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.

Figure 3.45 Left: Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Co$^{2+}$ (0.57-40 eq) in acetonitrile/ chloroform (v/v= 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. Middle: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of 1/(F₀-F) versus 1/[Co(ClO₄)₂] for 99 upon titration with Co(ClO₄)₂. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Co$^{2+}$ ions. Right: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Co$^{2+}$, using Thordarson’s method.
Figure 3.46 *Left*: Fluorescence spectra of 99 upon addition of Ag⁺ (0.71-27 eq) in acetonitrile/chloroform (v/v = 9:1) solutions. $\lambda_{ex} = 330$ nm. *Middle*: Benesi-Hildebrand plot of $1/(F_o-F)$ versus $1/\left[\text{Ag(ClO}_4\right] \text{] for 99 upon titration with Ag(ClO}_4\right] \text{. The linear fit showed a 1:1 complexation between 99 and Ag⁺ ions. Right*: Screen-capture output showing 1:1 binding model for 99 with Ag⁺, using Thordarson’s method.
Appendix C

$^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectra for compounds described in

Chapter 4
Appendix D

$^1$H- and $^{13}$C-NMR spectra for compounds described in

Chapter 5